

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

+ + + + +

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

+ + + + +

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

+ + + + +

NEUROLOGICAL DEVICES PANEL OF THE
MEDICAL DEVICES ADVISORY COMMITTEE

+ + + + +

TWELFTH MEETING

+ + + + +

FRIDAY,

SEPTEMBER 17, 1999

+ + + + +

The meeting was held in Room 20B of the Center for Devices and Radiological Health, 9200 Corporate Boulevard, Rockville, Maryland at 7:45 a.m., Dr. Alexa I. Canady, Panel Chairperson, presiding.

PRESENT:

ALEXA I. CANADY, M.D., Panel Chairperson
 EVERTON A. EDMONDSON, M.D.
 CONSTANTINE A. GATSONIS, Ph.D.
 GILBERT R. GONZALES, M.D.
 ROBERT W. HURST, M.D.
 ANDREW KU, M.D.
 SALLY L. MAHER, Esq.
 RICHARD D. PENN, M.D.
 PEDRO PICCARDO, M.D.
 CEDRIC F. WALKER, Ph.D., P.E.
 ANNE W. WOJNER, M.S.N.
 JANET L. SCUDIERO, M.S., Executive Secretary

PRESENTERS:**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
 1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
 WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

STEPHEN RHODES
THEODORE MALININ, M.D.
P.J. PARDO
RUTH SOLOMON, M.D.
KEVIN DALY
KEITH FOX
LISA WEBB
KRISTEN A BOWSHER, Ph.D.
DREW JOHNSON
TRACY CAMERON
JOHN ERIKSON
BOB KLEPINSKI
RICHARD NORTH, M.D.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

I-N-D-E-X

Conflict of Interest Statement and Disclaimer Statements for Public Session	12
Presentation, Dr. Theodore Malinin	17
Presentation, Dr. Pedro Piccardo	25
Discussion	48
 Draft "Guidance Document for Neurological Embolization Devices	
Open Public Hearing	
Statement of Kevin Daly, Micro Therapeutics	101
FDA Presentation, Keith E. Foy	105
Industry Presentation, Lisa Webb	108
Panel Discussion, Introductory Remarks, Andrew Ku, M.D.	116
 Reclassification Petition for the Totally Implanted Spinal Cord Stimulator	
Open Public Hearing	
FDA Presentation, Kristen A. Bowsher	153
Petitioner Presentation, Advanced Neuromodulation Devices, Drew Johnson	156
Industry Presentation, Medtronic, Inc. Bob Klipinski	187
Panel Discussion	
Introductory Remarks, Everton A. Edmondson	210
Public Discussion	216
Concluding Discussion	220
Adjournment	284

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

(7:58 a.m.)

CHAIRPERSON CANADY: If the room can get quiet we're going to begin some of the housekeeping now so that we can start with Dr. Malinin right at 8 o'clock.

Ms. Scudiero is going to read off the disclaimers.

MS. SCUDIERO: Okay. Good morning, again. I have the conflict of interest statements to read for today and also for the temporary voting statements appointments.

The conflict of interest statement for today's meeting. The following announcement addresses conflict of interest issues associated with this meeting and is made part of the record to preclude even the appearance of an impropriety.

To determine if any conflict existed, the Agency reviewed the submitted agenda and all financial interests reported by the committee participants. The conflict of interest statutes prohibits special government employees from participating in matters that could affect their or their employers' financial interests. However, the Agency has determined that the participation of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 certain members and consultants, the need for whose
2 services outweighs the potential conflict of
3 interest involved, is in the best interest of the
4 government. Waivers have been granted for Drs.
5 Constantine Gatsonis and Richard Fessler and Dr.
6 Fessler is unable to attend, for their interest in
7 the firms that could potentially be affected by the
8 Panel's deliberations. The waivers allow these
9 individuals to participate fully in today's
10 discussion.

11 A waiver has also been granted for Dr.
12 Richard Penn for his interest in firms that could
13 potentially be affected by the Panel's
14 deliberations. The waiver allows him to
15 participate in the guidance document discussion for
16 artificial embolization devices. Copies of these
17 waivers may be obtained from the Agency's Freedom
18 of Information Act Office, Room 12A-15 of the
19 Parklawn Building.

20 We would also like to note for the
21 record that the Agency took into consideration
22 certain matters regarding Drs. Gatsonis, Fessler
23 and Cedric Walker. These individuals reported past
24 or current interest in firms at issue, but in
25 matters not related to the topics for today's

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 discussion. Therefore, the Agency has determined
2 that they may participate fully in the
3 deliberations.

4 In the event that the discussions
5 involve any other products or firms not already on
6 the agenda for which an FDA participant has a
7 financial interest, the participant should excuse
8 himself or herself from such involvement and the
9 exclusion will be noted for the record.

10 With respect to all other participants,
11 we ask in the interest of fairness that all persons
12 making statements or presentations disclose any
13 current or previous financial involvement with any
14 firm whose products they may wish to comment on.

15 The next statement is an appointment to
16 temporary voting status. Pursuant to the authority
17 granted under the Medical Devices Advisory
18 Committee charter, dated October 27, 1990, and
19 amended August 18, 1999, I appoint the following as
20 voting members of the Neurological Devices Panel
21 for the duration of this meeting on September 16
22 and 17: Constantine A. Gatsonis, Ph.D. on
23 September 17th; Robert W. Hurst, M.D., on September
24 16th and 17th; Richard D. Penn, M.D., on September
25 16th and on the morning of September 17th for the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 discussion of the draft guidance document for
2 neurological embolization devices. For the record,
3 these people are special government employees and
4 are consultants to this Panel under the Medical
5 Devices Advisory Committee. They have undergone
6 the customary conflict of interest review and have
7 reviewed the material to be considered at this
8 meeting. This is signed by Dr. David W. Feigal,
9 Jr., Director of Center for Devices and
10 Radiological Health on September 9, 1999.

11 One more statement. Pursuant to the
12 authority granted under the Medical Devices
13 Committee charter of the Center for Devices of
14 Radiological Health, dated on October 27, 1990 and
15 amended August 18, 1999, I appoint Dr. Pedro
16 Piccardo, M.D., as a voting member of the
17 Neurological Devices Panel for this meeting on
18 September 16th and 17th. For the record, Dr.
19 Piccardo is a voting member of the Transmissible
20 Spongiform Encephalopathies Advisory Committee and
21 the Center for Biologics Evaluation and Research.
22 He has undergone the customary conflict of interest
23 review and has reviewed the material to be
24 considered at this meeting. This is signed by
25 Linda A. Suydam, Doctor of Public Administration,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Senior Associate Commissioner on September 15,
2 1999.

3 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I'm Alexa Canady,
4 Chairman of the Neurological Devices Panel and I'm
5 a Pediatric Neurosurgeon at Children's Hospital of
6 Michigan in Detroit. Yesterday, we made
7 recommendations on the draft guidance document for
8 dura substitute and started on the classification
9 of human dura when the lights went out. Today,
10 we'll finish on that classification and proceed
11 with making recommendations on the schedule topics
12 for today. The draft guidance document for
13 neurological embolization devices and the
14 reclassification petition for totally implanted
15 spinal cord stimulation.

16 I would like to note for the record that
17 the voting members present constitute a quorum as
18 required by 21 CFR Part 14.

19 Before we begin the meeting, I would
20 like the Panel Members again to introduce
21 themselves, starting with Dr. Penn.

22 DR. PENN: Richard Penn. I'm a
23 neurosurgeon from Chicago.

24 DR. GONZALES: Gilbert Gonzales. I'm a
25 neuroncologist from Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Center in New York City.

2 DR. PICCARDO: Pedro Piccardo, Indiana
3 University, Neuropathology.

4 DR. WITTEN: Celia Witten, FDA Division
5 Director, DCRD.

6 MS. MAHER: Sally Maher, Industry
7 Representative, Wesleyan Biomedical.

8 DR. WALKER: Cedric Walker, Professor of
9 Biomedical Engineering, Tulane University.

10 DR. KU: Andrew Ku, Allegheny General
11 Hospital. I'm a neurointerventional
12 neuroradiologist.

13 MS. WOJNER: Anne Wojner, Assistant
14 Professor, Clinical Nursing, University of Texas at
15 Houston and Clinical Nurse Specialist, Nurse
16 Researcher, Division of Stroke Neurology, UT Med
17 School.

18 DR. EDMONDSON: Everton Edmondson. I'm
19 a neurologist, neuroncologist, pain management
20 specialist from Houston.

21 DR. HURST: Robert Hurst. I'm an
22 interventional neuroradiologist, University of
23 Pennsylvania.

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Thank you very
25 much. We'd like to return to our open session from

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 yesterday with one scheduled speaker, Dr. Thomas
2 Malinin from the University of Miami. Theodore
3 Malinin. I've screwed it up both days.

4 DR. MALININ: Well, that's close enough.
5 I've given you some historical background
6 yesterday just before the lights went out on dura
7 mater allografts. I do apologize to the Panel
8 Members for not bringing the visual aids for this
9 presentation, but I did not know I was going to be
10 attending this meeting until the beginning of this
11 week.

12 As we have mentioned, I have been
13 involved in preparation of dura mater allografts
14 for some 30 years from the day of their inception
15 at the Naval Medical Center. We have continued to
16 do so. Clinically, I'm told by my neurosurgical
17 colleagues that these have been effective materials
18 for substitution of vacuole meningeal defects.

19 Dura mater is a very unique and a
20 peculiar structure. We have described the fibroid
21 orientation in this material, both by light
22 scattering and by polarized microscopy. We've
23 published these results in The Journal of Anatomy
24 last year. The dura mater has been tested
25 biomechanically and the results of these have also

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 been published in Biomaterials Journal. We find it
2 difficult to find any other structure in the body
3 with which we compared dura mater which is
4 comparable.

5 Dura mater when it is not subjected to
6 treatments, but is simply freeze dried and
7 sterilized with ethylene oxide as we do it, is
8 biomechanically compatible to frozen and untreated
9 dura. If we subject it additional treatments it
10 becomes stiff and the stiffness, although probably
11 does not impede transplantation of small patches of
12 dura which are rectangular, does make the large
13 grafts very, very non-pliable and difficult to
14 implant.

15 The safety measures we're obviously
16 concerned with. The FDA has instituted a general
17 guidance for selection of donors for all tissues
18 for transplantation. We follow these religiously.

19 In fact, we were one of the tissue banks which was
20 responsible for instituting these guidelines or
21 advocating it. All of the donors of dura mater
22 that we process in our institution are subjected to
23 a complete autopsy, always have been and although
24 this is not an FDA requirement, in the processing
25 of dura maters each donor is treated separately and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 there is absolutely no commingling between
2 individual donors when these duras are being
3 processed.

4 Each dura mater is cultured individually
5 before it is packaged to eliminate the possibility
6 of transmission of infection. A great deal has
7 been said and paid attention to with regard to
8 Jakob-Creutzfeldt Disease, the possibility of
9 transmission. This is really the least of our
10 concerns. Our large concerns is a possibility of
11 transmission of HIV and hepatitis. To the best of
12 my knowledge there has not been a single case of
13 Jakob-Creutzfeldt Disease being transmitted with
14 dura mater transplants that have been processed in
15 this country and certainly not in the 50,000 of
16 ones that we have processed.

17 To eliminate the possibility of
18 transmission of other diseases, donors are being
19 scrupulously screened by all available methodology.

20 Again, we examine lymph nodes for possibility of
21 undetectable HIV infection. We do antigen tests.
22 We do all of the serological available tests. And
23 we also do the same for all of the types of
24 hepatitis that have been presented with us.

25 The doses of irradiation that have been

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 used in the past, we now know are not adequate
2 certainly for an activation of HIV. Therefore, the
3 selection of the donors and screening of the donors
4 still remains the best method of preventing the
5 possibility of disease transmission with any type
6 of a graft, including dura mater.

7 The material on dura mater has been
8 presented to this Panel in a meeting of 1990. I
9 see that the Members of the Panel have now changed,
10 but I presented very much the same material except
11 now we have more updated information on it. At
12 that time the Panel recommended that dura mater
13 allografts be classified as Class II devices. I
14 think it is a very reasonable classification and I
15 would certainly endorse such a classification.

16 There have been a number of questions
17 raised with regard to this graft. This graft has
18 been singled out as being regulated by -- as a
19 device along with the heart valves. No other type
20 of human tissue has been subjected to this
21 regulation and whether this will remain so or
22 whether this will be amalgamated in the general
23 tissue transplant program obviously is something
24 that FDA is going to determine as time goes on.

25 But in summary, in my experience dura

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 mater grafts have been very useful to neurosurgeons
2 with which we deal, certainly in our institution.
3 They continually urge us to make them available for
4 their patients. We have not encountered any major
5 problems and we do track the recipients and
6 certainly in our own institution which is a sort of
7 an internal safety program and quality assurance
8 program. We have been implanting, in our hospital,
9 these grafts since 1970. As I mentioned, we have
10 distributed throughout the country in this last 30
11 years some 50,000 such grafts without any other
12 problems that have been recorded. We certainly
13 have not transmitted infections and we were able by
14 careful selection and studying of the donor prevent
15 the possibility of transmission of diseases which
16 could be transmitted with any type of the tissue
17 being transplanted.

18 If there are any specific questions that
19 the Members of the Panels wish to ask me, I would
20 be happy to answer such.

21 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Penn?

22 DR. PENN: Yes, you alluded to the
23 sodium hydroxide preparation being bad for the
24 handling characteristics of the dura. Do you want
25 to speak more about that because that's one of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 major issues in the guidance that we'll be
2 discussing.

3 DR. MALININ: Well, sodium hydroxide
4 does make dura mater stiff. And it's apparently
5 quite all right if the grafts are small, but if
6 they're large, they're very, very difficult to
7 manipulate. The usefulness of sodium hydroxide in
8 activating prion disease has not been fully
9 established. There have been a number of other
10 possibilities including Dakin solution and the
11 hydrochlorides and the life that could be treated.

12
13 The ethylene oxide has not been
14 subjected to a thorough investigation in the study.

15 In fact, I find it very difficult to find a
16 laboratory which would test it for as definitively
17 because it has to be done with a scrapies virus
18 model and the results would take approximately a
19 year to two years to be known. We are very much
20 interested in pursuing this study and I hope that
21 we will find a collaborating laboratory which will
22 perform them for us.

23 The second problem with sodium
24 hydroxide, obviously, with a large graft, the
25 larger the graft the more the absorption of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 material and more possibility of leaking out. No
2 matter how much you wash it, there is a residual
3 which is going to be bound to the tissue and might
4 precipitate arachnoiditis in various undesirable
5 reactions, so we're very, very concerned about
6 that.

7 Ethylene oxide sterilization, likewise
8 produces residuals, particularly chlorohydrin and
9 ethylene chlorohydrin and propylene oxide which
10 have been defined in the FDA guidelines in which we
11 are able to remove to nondetectable levels by
12 chromatography.

13 So I don't have a very positive feeling
14 about sodium hydroxide sterilization as far as the
15 dura mater is concerned because of its
16 biomechanical undesirable side effects and the
17 problem would be are we willing to trade these for
18 the alleged delamination of the risk that such
19 treatment would afford. I think there probably
20 will be other chemicals. Yes, they're all
21 specified in the guidelines that would be used.

22 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Other questions?
23 Dr. Piccardo?

24 DR. PICCARDO: You mentioned autopsy
25 studies on the donors. What about specifically the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 neuropathologic studies that you're doing?

2 DR. MALININ: Well, it is -- in
3 pathology circles it is a very touchy question.
4 The majority of the donors which are -- from which
5 dura maters are obtained are falling without
6 medical examiners' jurisdiction. The medical
7 examiners would allow the brain to be examined by
8 neuropathologists or asked for neuropathological
9 help if there is an indication for them to do so,
10 but none of them are willing to turn their entire
11 brain over for somebody else to examine when they
12 are responsible for an autopsy. And this is true
13 in general autopsy services. So somewhere, somehow
14 we need to reach an agreement, whether we will
15 submit histological sections for a neuropathologist
16 to look and to close, but the examination of the
17 entire brain on every donor practically would be
18 impossible in medical examiner settings.

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Other questions for
20 Dr. Malinin?

21 Thank you very much, Dr. Malinin.

22 Is there anyone else who would like to
23 make public comment? Not so, then we'll close the
24 Open Session for the public and we'll go to the
25 Open Session for the Panel. Our primary reviewer

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 in this case is Dr. Piccardo and he has a
2 presentation for us.

3 DR. PICCARDO: Can we dim the lights a
4 little bit, please? Not so much. Okay.

5 First of all, thank you for the
6 opportunity to present this data. And my mission
7 here is to review the complexity of these diseases.

8 To that matter, my idea was to present some
9 general concepts, to review the pathology of the
10 frequently seen pathology, but also of the not
11 frequently seen pathology and I think this is
12 critical when we talk about surveillance and then
13 some basic molecular data that we've been
14 gathering.

15 I guess the first message is that this
16 is secondary genus group of disorders and so the
17 take home message is heterogeneity. We called
18 them, for example, transmissible, spongiform and
19 pathology of prion diseases. As you will see, not
20 all of them have been shown to be transmissible,
21 for example, and not all of them have spongiform
22 changes. This is important because in pathologies,
23 if we only looked for spongiform changes, then some
24 of the cases will be misdiagnosed.

25 In humans, we have a large list of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 diseases in which we have the origin idiopathic for
2 sporadic Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease which is that
3 disease which we all know well and there are also
4 acquired forms of the disease in which we have kuru
5 that was due to the ritual of cannibalism.

6 Iatrogenics CJV that we are already aware in this
7 Panel and now we have the surprise of the new
8 variant CJV. We have to the best of my knowledge
9 up to the date 46 cases, 45 in England in the UK
10 and one in France. And the new variant has been
11 linked to the epidemic of bovine spongiform
12 encephalopathy.

13 And then we have inherited forms of
14 prion diseases in which we will have German
15 Straüssler Scheinker. We will have familial
16 Creutzfeldt-Jakob and Fatal Familial Insomnia.

17 Once again, heterogeneity, for example,
18 in Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease which is the disease
19 that we know so well, the presenting clinical sign
20 is dementia. The mean age of adult onset is in the
21 late sixties, the pathology, the dominant pathology
22 of spongiform changes.

23 Let's take, for example, new variant
24 Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease. The mean age of adult
25 onset is in the late 20s. The duration is longer,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 where the duration is sporadic for Creutzfeldt-
2 Jakob Disease, usually six months, here we are over
3 14 months.

4 While the electroencephalogram here
5 usually is or many times is diagnostical -- or is
6 helpful for the diagnosis, very helpful for
7 prognosis, it is not in the new variant. The
8 pathology is also different. While in sporadic
9 Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease we do not have the
10 position of prion protein amyloid. In the new
11 variant, we have the position of prion protein
12 amyloid as one of the hallmarks of the disease.

13 Then when we come to Fatal Familial
14 Insomnia, we'll see that these diseases do not have
15 spongiform changes and the pathology is mostly
16 thalamic. So once again, if a pathologist is
17 looking for spongiform changes for the diagnosis,
18 definitely will misdiagnose, for example, Fatal
19 Familial Insomnia.

20 Many cases of German Straüssler
21 Scheinker Disease do not have spongiform changes,
22 although they have a lower familial position. The
23 differential diagnosis in these diseases include
24 Alzheimer's disease and other diseases as we'll see
25 later.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Therefore, the message that I want to
2 convey to you is that it's important not only to
3 look for what we know, but also to look for what
4 the rare forms and also to be very careful in the
5 differential diagnosis with other neurologic
6 diseases because some of these spongiform
7 encephalopathy or prion diseases will mimic other
8 disorders such as Alzheimer's Disease.

9 We do have other -- this is also seen in
10 animals and we have scrapie in sheep and goat,
11 chronic wasting disease in deer and elk, and of
12 course, we have the well known bovine spongiform
13 encephalopathy.

14 So I talked already about the
15 heterogeneity or I touched upon the heterogeneity,
16 so what seems to be common in all these disorders,
17 is the accumulation of the prion protein which is a
18 protein that we all do have here and that hopefully
19 we all have the normal protein, but sometimes
20 things go wrong and our protein is misfolded and
21 then we'll get the disease.

22 From a molecular point of view, the
23 protein is encoded by a gene that is present in
24 chromosome 20 and from a structural point of view,
25 we can divide this protein into two parts. This is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the amino terminal portion and this is the carboxyl
2 terminal portion and when we had an end terminal
3 that is pretty wobbly, we have a middle part and a
4 C-terminal part that is fairly structured.

5 What we do have is that while in the
6 normal protein there is a prevalent alpha helix
7 configuration. When the protein folds in an
8 abnormal way we will have an increase of PrP
9 structures in this area.

10 The normal protein tends to be soluble
11 and usually is degraded by proteases, like
12 proteinase K. The abnormal protein is insoluble
13 and is resistant to proteases, so we can use those
14 parameters to make, to help in the diagnosis of the
15 disease from a biochemical point of view.

16 A prevailing hypothesis states that we
17 do have -- these would be the normal protein which
18 is PrPc for cellular. This would be the normal
19 protein that we all have and if that protein
20 encounters an abnormal protein, let's say this
21 black icon here, we will have heterodimer. And the
22 abnormal protein will force the normal protein to
23 fold abnormally and this will make an abnormal
24 heterodimer. And so on and so forth, so this is a
25 prevailing hypotheses to try to explain why we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 develop these diseases.

2 Why do we have the abnormal protein
3 here? Well, it could be that we are injected with
4 the abnormal protein like in cases of iatrogenic.
5 In other cases, we don't know why some of our
6 molecules might go wrong, fold abnormally. And in
7 other cases there are genetic reasons for these.
8 We have mutations and therefore that mutation makes
9 that protein prone to fold abnormally.

10 This is work that was done at NIH and
11 Dr. Gibb's and Gajdusek's work many years ago when
12 I was at NIH. And the finding here is that when we
13 purify the protein what we see in cases of animals
14 infected with these diseases we purify the protein
15 and we end up having these fibroids. These
16 fibroids have amyloid properties from a pictorial
17 and physical point of view and we did also
18 immunoelectromiscropy, as you see here, these black
19 dots represent gold that is attached to an antibody
20 that will recognize the prion protein. So these
21 amyloid fibers are composed mostly of prion
22 protein.

23 What happens is when we purify this
24 material, if we put it on the electron microscope,
25 we will see these which I'm showing you now. And

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 if we inject these into another animal's brain, the
2 other animal will develop the disease.

3 An interesting finding during those
4 studies was that these abnormal fibers are also
5 present in non-neuronal tissues. For example, here
6 we can see -- we were able to extract these amyloid
7 fibers from a spleen.

8 So let's go into the biochemistry a
9 little bit. Here we have controls. In this case,
10 I'll use Alzheimer's Disease. When we run a
11 Western Blot what we see here is that the prion
12 protein that will be completely degraded by
13 proteases so this is -- although this corresponds
14 to a patient with Alzheimer's Disease, this
15 definitely corresponds to a case of a nonprion
16 disease.

17 So our cells, we should fall into this
18 category. We have the prion protein, but if we
19 treat it with proteases, we degrade it completely.

20 Now what happens with a patient with
21 Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease? This patient will also
22 have the prion protein, as you see here, but if we
23 treat it with proteases, there will be a procedural
24 core that is protease resistant and this is very
25 helpful in the diagnosis.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Now if we want to make things even
2 simpler, we can use the glycerin basis, so we'll
3 removed all the sugars and these three isoforms
4 that represent different forms of the protein with
5 different amount of sugars will fall into one
6 isoform of approximately in this case 21
7 kilodaltons.

8 What about the pathology? Yes?

9 DR. EDMONDSON: What's the last column,
10 IK?

11 DR. PICCARDO: I tried to avoid that for
12 the time being, but you are asking me, so I will
13 answer. This corresponds to a form of German
14 Straüssler Disease and I will talk to this, I will
15 touch upon this issue later.

16 What I'm trying to show here is that the
17 heterogeneity is also present at the biochemical
18 point of view and while most of the people can
19 recognize this very well, the protein without
20 treatment and the protein after treatment, when we
21 come across diseases with different phenotypes we
22 might find different abnormal isoforms of the
23 protein and I think that is important for the
24 diagnosis. I will touch upon that later. There is
25 a section on German Straüssler.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Regarding the pathology, what we see
2 here is what the pathologists know so well and this
3 is the most frequent form of the disease. This
4 corresponds to a case of Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease.

5 Here, we have the meninges. This is the surface.

6 Here, we have the white matter and here we have
7 the cortex. And as you can see, this cortex is
8 full of these holes. This is a spongiform
9 encephalopathy. This corresponded to a case of
10 Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease. This is very easy to
11 diagnose.

12 In the same case when we perform
13 immunostaining to detect glias, these are
14 astrocytes and you can see there is an extensive
15 gliosis. So spongiform changes and gliosis are the
16 hallmarks for Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease.

17 Now when we take material coming from
18 those patients and we inject, for example, in this
19 case a mouse, in this case this corresponds to a
20 control. This would be a mouse, a control mouse in
21 which we see the hippocampus the white matter and
22 the cortex.

23 This corresponds to a mouse that was
24 injected with material coming from Creutzfeldt-
25 Jakob Disease and after a hundred days this animal

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 developed a spongiform encephalopathy with gliosis.

2 As you see here, we see the holes representing the
3 spongiform changes in the cortex and in the
4 hippocampus and we also see the gliosis. These
5 brown spider shaped cells are reactive glia. So
6 this is simple to diagnose and well, these are the
7 most frequently observed cases.

8 So to wrap up this part is the
9 neuropathology of the transmissible spongiform
10 encephalopathy of prion diseases in most cases we
11 will see spongiform changes. We will see neuronal
12 loss and we will see gliosis. This is what I
13 showed you already.

14 Now I also -- I will show you that there
15 is also accumulation of prion protein in the
16 Central Nervous System, that there is no
17 conventional host inflammatory response and in some
18 cases, there are amyloid deposits. What I pointed
19 out already and I want to point out again is that
20 in rare forms of this disease sometimes we do not
21 see spongiform changes and we see a lot of amyloid
22 depositions. Sometimes we see neurofibrillary
23 tangles as we see in Alzheimer's Disease.
24 Sometimes we even see Louis bodies as we see in
25 Parkinson's Disease.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Therefore, the differential diagnosis is
2 important and for the surveillance it's important
3 to consider that there are very unusual forms of
4 this disease from a pathologic point of view.

5 So now I will touch upon genetic forms
6 of these diseases and once again this is the prion
7 protein. This is the amino terminus, this is the
8 carboxyl terminus and there are -- this slide is
9 always outdated because we keep on finding more and
10 more mutations.

11 For example, last year, we found
12 mutation 202 and 212. Now what I point out is that
13 there are a number of missense mutations that are
14 found in the gene and we keep on finding more and
15 more as I said already. The important thing is
16 that some of these mutations go with a certain
17 phenotype that corresponds to that Creutzfeldt-
18 Jakob Disease, while other mutations go along with
19 a phenotype, that falls more into the German
20 Straüssler Scheinker Disease phenotype, meaning
21 usually clinically there is a longer clinical
22 course and pathologically there is amyloid
23 accumulation and in many forms of German Straüssler
24 Disease we do not see spongiform changes.

25 The other part of the thing that is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 important from a molecular point of view is to
2 recognize that these proteins are polymorphic 129.

3 So we all have the prion protein here. Some of us
4 will be homozygote. Some of us will be homozygote
5 in the thiamine. And some of us here will be
6 heterozygote in the thiamine invading. This seems
7 to be important because if we are homozygotes it
8 seems that we will develop the disease earlier and
9 the clinical course will be shorter.

10 So once again to wrap this up, we have
11 the traditional forms or the most frequently forms
12 of this disease. This corresponds to Creutzfeldt-
13 Jakob Disease. This corresponds to cortex, this to
14 basal ganglia and this to cerebellum. And what we
15 see here are spongiform changes. In the cortex and
16 the basal ganglia and the cerebellum we see
17 accumulation of prion protein and we see gliosis.

18 Now, here I will touch upon rare forms
19 of this disease and here, we have two examples.
20 These are two genetic forms. This is German
21 Straüssler. The upper part corresponds to a family
22 that had a mutation at Column 102. This
23 corresponds to two different members of this
24 family, this kindred. All of them had amyloid
25 blocks as seen with thioflavin. All of them had

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 prion protein accumulation. Some of the members,
2 some of the patients from this family had
3 spongiform changes. Others did not. So there is
4 heterogeneity even in members of the same family.

5 Now the lower part of this is of
6 particular interest to us or to me, at least,
7 because this family was diagnosed as Alzheimer's
8 Disease. Let's concentrate on Panel E. What we
9 see here is thioflavin. This is a technique for
10 amyloid. What we see is that this corresponds to
11 amyloid blocks and these tiny little things there,
12 the rods, correspond to neurofibrillary tangles.

13 So any pathologist with that slide will
14 tend to think about -- seriously, about Alzheimer's
15 disease. This is a patient with dementia. This is
16 a patient that the clinician thought corresponds to
17 a family of Alzheimer's Disease and the pathologic
18 findings were similar to those seen in Alzheimer's
19 Disease.

20 But what happened? We perform
21 immunohistochemistry for prion protein and there is
22 a lot of prion protein accumulation in this case.
23 This family was originally studied by Dr. Getting
24 at Indiana, and this corresponds to the Indiana
25 kindred.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Also, immunohistochemistry in this case
2 shows that on top of having prion protein
3 accumulations, severe prion protein accumulation,
4 this is immunohistochemistry for tau, the protein
5 that makes the neurofibrillary tangles
6 characteristic of Alzheimer's Disease. So what we
7 see in this family is that there is a lot of prion
8 protein accumulation, but there is also a lot of
9 tau pathology which is the pathology that we see in
10 Alzheimer's Disease.

11 So this is -- well, this is sequelae
12 sequencing, this is the direct sequencing of the
13 PRBG and members of this family and we see the
14 mutation at Column 198.

15 So we performed biochemistry on these
16 patients and I ask you to please remember the
17 classical pattern in Western Blot of prion protein
18 in Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease. What we see here is
19 a very, very different pattern. We see in
20 different areas of the brain of these patients and
21 we study many, many patients from this family.

22 Actually, we performed biochemistry on
23 seven patients from this family and in all of them
24 we see an identical pattern. We see their
25 accumulation of a low molecular weight band and we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 also see an upper component, meaning prion --
2 protein is a resistant prion protein, different
3 from those seen in Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease.

4 So this was of particular interest to us
5 because it's telling us that we, when we attempt to
6 analyze from a biochemical point of view of prion
7 diseases, we have to look for unusual patterns of
8 Western Blot.

9 This line you can see here we can
10 compare. In there it corresponds to a case of
11 Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease. This is following
12 proteinase K treatment. We see the three isoforms.

13 The isoform of prion protein with no sugars, with
14 one sugar and with two sugars and this is
15 characteristic of Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease.

16 Look at the pattern in this family with
17 mutation at Column 198. See how different it is.
18 In order to make sure that we are dealing with
19 something very specific, we perform a sequence, we
20 purify this band and we perform the sequence and we
21 saw that this corresponds to prion protein. To the
22 middle part of the prion protein

23 So now I will use as an example, another
24 family with a mutation at Column 102. Basically,
25 this light is to remind me that now I'm going to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 talk about mutation 102, but I also want to point
2 out that what we did was to make synthetic peptides
3 to the different parts of the prion protein and we
4 erase antibodies against older regions with the
5 attempt of analyzing bio-immunohistochemistry and
6 biochemically the degradation of the prion protein
7 in different forms of prion diseases.

8 So this corresponds to a patient, a
9 kindred mutation 102 and as you can see here, there
10 are amyloid blocks. For example, here. This is an
11 amyloid block. This is a hemotoxin. What you do
12 not see are spongiform changes.

13 This is another member from the same
14 family and you see amyloid blocks, but you see
15 spongiform changes. Once again, pointing to the
16 heterogeneity of these disorders, even in members
17 of the same family. All of them have accumulation
18 of prion protein in the brain.

19 We performed immunohistochemistry. I'm
20 not going to show you all the data. And what we
21 found is that the amyloid in this family was
22 immunolabeled by antibodies to the mid region of
23 the prion protein, but was not labeled using
24 antibodies to the amino or to the carboxyl terminal
25 region of this protein.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 So therefore it is important to perform
2 immunohistochemistry to make the diagnosis and also
3 it is important to use the right antibody.

4 We performed biochemical studies and I'm
5 not going to go into any detail on this slide, but
6 I want to point out two things. Once again, A and
7 B corresponds to Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease. As you
8 see, this is the pattern of PRP without any
9 proteinase treatment and this is the pattern of the
10 proteinase K resistant prion protein after protease
11 treatment. You see this is the classical pattern
12 and we see the shift down because the amino
13 terminal part is cleaved.

14 Now what we see here from C to J are
15 members of -- I mean people with German Straüssler
16 Disease with mutation at Column 102 and while some
17 people with German Straüssler Disease with Mutation
18 102 have a pattern that is very, very similar to
19 that seen in Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease, there are
20 others that do not have that pattern at all.

21 For example, J. You see we do not see
22 this upper component as we see in Creutzfeldt-Jakob
23 Disease. This is important because we have to know
24 in order to see the proteinase K resistant prion
25 protein in J in this patient, we have to load more

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 and we have to expose this film more. So if you
2 perform a conventional Western and you are not
3 very, very careful, you will miss it. For example,
4 F, you see? There is almost nothing. The insert
5 corresponds to a longer exposure of this field on
6 this region.

7 So as you see while Creutzfeldt-Jakob
8 Disease, this patient with Creutzfeldt-Jakob
9 Disease did not have a low molecular weight
10 proteinase K resistant prion protein band. All the
11 German Straüssler Scheinker patients did have it.
12 Some patients with German Straüssler Scheinker
13 Disease had very, very small amounts of proteinase
14 K resistant prion protein. So I guess what I'm
15 saying is once again for the surveillance, we have
16 to be careful when we perform Western Blot and we
17 have to look for some cases that will tend to
18 accumulate low amount of prion protein and we have
19 to look for unusual patterns.

20 This is another example. This is a
21 mutation that we found last year at Column 212.
22 And once again we do not see spongiform changes
23 here. But we see prion protein accumulation. And
24 the pattern corresponds to a pattern that is
25 similar, but not identical to that seen in the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Indiana Mutation 198. That is very different again
2 from that seen in Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease. And
3 once again, this patient with Mutation 212
4 accumulated a low amount of prion protein in the
5 brain.

6 This is a very busy slide. All I want
7 to point out to you is that we performed analysis
8 in many, many cases with different mutations with
9 German Straüssler Scheinker Disease with different
10 mutations. What I want to point out to you was the
11 clinical diagnosis in some of these cases.

12 For example, Patient 1 was diagnosed
13 clinically as polyproponto cerebellar atrophy.
14 Patient 2 as German Straüssler. Patient 3 as
15 cerebelloponto cerebellar atrophy. Some of these
16 patients were diagnosed with Creutzfeldt-Jakob
17 Disease. Some had the diagnosis of dementia. Some
18 had the diagnosis of cerebral degeneration. In
19 patients with Mutation 117, this patient was
20 diagnosed with Parkinson's Disease. With patient
21 with Mutation 202 was diagnosed with Alzheimer's
22 Disease. So as you see, this is not straight
23 forward.

24 And this is the Western Blot, a summary
25 of the Western Blot performed on all those

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 patients. What you see is that once again the
2 patients with German Straüssler Scheinker Disease
3 have a pattern that is different from that
4 classically seen in Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease for
5 the presence of a low molecular weight band and for
6 the presence of other bands that sometimes are not
7 very abundant. So we have to be careful and look
8 for low band -- once again, usual patterns in
9 Western Blot.

10 This is a case that we had a chance to
11 study a few years ago and what you see here is in
12 Panel A is this is thioflavin. This patient came
13 from Japan, well, actually the brain was sent from
14 Japan. The patient was never in the U.S. The
15 clinical diagnosis was Alzheimer's Disease and what
16 we see here is with thioflavin a lot of
17 neurofibrillary tangles. So this corresponds to
18 the diagnosis of Alzheimer's Disease. You expect
19 to see a lot of neurofibrillary tangles in a
20 patient with Alzheimer's Disease. We performed
21 immunohistochemistry to the tau protein present in
22 the neurofibrillary tangles using many, many
23 different antibodies. This is a panel of
24 antibodies against these foreign regions of the tau
25 molecule and as you see, these are similar to what

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 we will see in Alzheimer's Disease.

2 Now we also perform immunohistochemistry
3 for prion protein and what we see here is that this
4 patient accumulated a lot of prion protein, but the
5 accumulation of prion protein in this case was
6 around the vessels. So this was a prion protein
7 amyloid angiopathy.

8 Usually in prion diseases the amyloid
9 accumulates in the parenchyma. Here, we see the
10 accumulation of prion protein accumulates mostly
11 around the blood vessels, so although this is only
12 one patient, this is very, very rare. It calls our
13 attention that every time we come across a patient
14 with dementia that has amyloid angiopathy we better
15 perform immunohistochemistry to prion protein. So
16 this was published in 1996 in PMAS and so this is
17 sort of a new entity, a new phenotype which is a
18 prion protein cerebral amyloid angiopathy.

19 This is electromicroscopy. This is the
20 lumen of the vessel. This is the wall of the
21 vessel and here you can see the amyloid, the prion
22 protein amyloid block in the wall of the vessel of
23 this patient.

24 And this is immunoelectromicroscopy and
25 this corresponds to a neuron and these are the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 neurofibrillary tangles that the patient has that
2 are identical to those seen in Alzheimer's Disease.

3 So to wrap up this entity, this patient was
4 diagnosed clinically as Alzheimer's Disease, had
5 neurofibrillary pathology identical to that seen in
6 Alzheimer's Disease. However, had a prion protein
7 similar to amyloid angiopathy.

8 Let me see, yes, on top of all of this,
9 we have the new variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease
10 and this slide this was kindly given to us by Dr.
11 Peter Lantos and James Ironside in the U.K. and now
12 we go back to a spongiform encephalopathy. This
13 corresponds to the new variant that has been
14 described in England by Bob Will and James Ironside
15 and what we see here is amyloid and around the
16 amyloid we see what they describe as a flooded
17 plaque because there are a lot of fibroids around
18 this amyloid and they claim that this is very
19 classical for this disease.

20 There are a lot of spongiform changes,
21 however, the spongiform changes are not prevalent
22 in the basal ganglia more than in the cortex and
23 there is a lot of prion protein accumulation as we
24 see here. This is immunohistochemistry for prion
25 protein in the cerebellum and you see that these

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 patients die with a humongous demand of prion
2 protein accumulation in the CNS.

3 Once again, coming back to the reagent,
4 it is very critical to use the proper antibody. In
5 our attempt to try to understand better if there
6 was any correlation between the bovine spongiform
7 encephalopathy and the human diseases we developed
8 an antibody that is raised against a conserved
9 region of the prion protein in order to be able to
10 perform immunohistochemistry on Western blot
11 analysis in animals of different species that come
12 down with the disease and also to perform
13 immunohistochemistry.

14 The idea was to see if we could find a
15 pattern of prion protein that would be singular in
16 the animals with the disease and in the new
17 variant. This is work that was finally was done by
18 John Collins in England at St. Mary's in England
19 and he published that paper showing that in the new
20 variant Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease there is a
21 pattern that is different from that he claims a
22 pattern that is different from that conventionally
23 seen in Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease.

24 This is just a characterization of the
25 antibody showing that the antibody specific to the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 midregion of the protein and basically this is a
2 Western blot analysis that we performed and this
3 corresponds to cases of Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease
4 and this corresponds to cases of scrapie in hamster
5 and mice and this corresponds to a case of bovine
6 spongiform encephalopathy and what we see is using
7 this antibody that in cases with bovine spongiform
8 encephalopathy there is an under representation of
9 the nonlongated isoform.

10 So therefore, the pattern in the cow
11 with bovine spongiform encephalopathy has a pattern
12 of proteinase K resistant prion protein in the
13 Western blot that is different from that we see in
14 Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease.

15 So I guess the very end of all this is
16 what's coming up. So there are two main questions
17 in prion research. One is how is the normal
18 protein converted into the abnormal protein and how
19 can we explain the phenotypic heterogeneity of this
20 group of diseases?

21 I guess once again I want to leave you
22 with a message that this is a heterogeneous group
23 of disorders and that to perform a thorough
24 surveillance analysis we have to look for the
25 unusual cases. This work was done by a group of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 people and most of the work was done by us in
2 Indianapolis. The director of this group is Dr.
3 Ghetti, the Director of the Division and also
4 people in Milan and at New York University.

5 Thank you.

6 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: We're going to have
7 questions now of Dr. Piccardo and I'm going to
8 start out with one, which is, if you were going to
9 surveil the donor for human dura what test would
10 you propose be used?

11 DR. PICCARDO: Neuropathologic analysis
12 you have to do a complete neuropathologic
13 examination. A complete neuropathologic
14 examination is to follow the CERAD methodology for
15 Alzheimer's Disease. That means you have to
16 perform -- you have to, of course, do a gross
17 analysis.

18 And then you have to take sections from
19 all of the different cortices from the cortex,
20 occipital, temporal, basal ganglia, thalamus,
21 hippocampus, cerebellum, pons, medulla. Perform
22 conventional stainings, HME, staining for myelin,
23 silver, etcetera and then, of course, you have to
24 perform immunohistochemistry for prion protein.
25 It's very, very critical to keep, if possible,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 frozen tissue to perform Western blot analysis,
2 molecular analysis and genetic analysis.

3 As you see, most of the cases are easy
4 to diagnose. Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease, any
5 pathologist would make an analysis of a spongiform
6 encephalopathy. However, we all have to be very
7 well aware that cases that might look very much
8 like an Alzheimer's Disease when we study them
9 thoroughly, might not be.

10 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Other questions
11 from the panelists?

12 DR. EDMONDSON: Yes. Two questions,
13 actually. Which one of these categories, the
14 familial categories are infected?

15 DR. PICCARDO: First of all, a familial
16 form is Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease. And
17 transmissibility has been shown in Creutzfeldt-
18 Jakob in patient 200 and 178, for example, of
19 course with sporadic occurrence, but you're asking
20 about the familial.

21 German Straüssler Scheinker Disease has
22 been shown to be transmissible from patient 102.
23 There have been many attempts with Mutation 198 in
24 the Indiana Kindred that has that assignment
25 pattern and that's so far to the best of my

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 knowledge have been negative. But a negative in
2 medicine is just a negative. We have to keep on
3 trying.

4 Fatal Familial Insomnia hasn't been
5 shown to be transmissible.

6 DR. EDMONDSON: Okay. In the clinical
7 arena, not necessarily for just donors, but if
8 neuropath specimens of cortex is submitted on
9 patients who have Parkinson's Disease, or PCA or
10 any neurodegenerative disease, would you recommend
11 going through this check for prion?

12 DR. PICCARDO: If I receive a slide of
13 the frontal cortex, for example, you're saying --
14 is that what you're telling me?

15 DR. EDMONDSON: Right.

16 DR. PICCARDO: Well, I mean, if there is
17 a reason to I would perform because of my interest,
18 of course, I would try to do a immunohistochemistry
19 for prion protein because I was stuck many, many
20 times with things at the beginning I thought were
21 straight forward Parkinson and Alzheimer cases.
22 Not many times, but it happened. So with my
23 experience -- the cerebral amyloid angiopathy.
24 With my experience, I would do immunohistochemistry
25 for prion protein. Now with the odds of finding

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 accumulation of prion protein in the frontal
2 cortex, for example, let's take Fatal Familial
3 Insomnia. I mean the pathology there is mostly in
4 the thalamus, not in any other area of the brain.
5 This is another -- that's why it's important to
6 have the complete brain for analysis.

7 When we have a biopsy, for example, the
8 diagnosis is, for example, a report would be -- we
9 do not see spongiform changes, etcetera, in the
10 setting as specifics. What we talk about is that
11 piece of brain. We cannot say what happens in
12 another area. We know, I mean, looking at autopsy
13 material that we section here and we do see
14 nothing. We see nothing here. And then we section
15 a little bit further and we start seeing spongiform
16 changes. And we start seeing accumulation of prion
17 protein. It's a complex deal.

18 Now if you're asking for 100 percent
19 certainty, definitely, the only way to be 100
20 percent sure is to have the full brain and to
21 perform a complete neuropathological analysis.
22 There is no other way to get around this.

23 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Penn?

24 DR. PENN: Let's cut to the chase in the
25 sense of finding out what's practical and what's

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 reasonable to do.

2 DR. PICCARDO: Yes.

3 DR. PENN: If you have a source where
4 you know that there is no neurological disease by
5 history and you have some neuropathology which
6 maybe you can help us define that does not have any
7 experimental procedures such as you do in your
8 laboratory so well, how many cases of prion disease
9 will get through and cause disease?

10 Are we talking about a diminishingly
11 small number or is this a real threat?

12 DR. PICCARDO: I think it would be a
13 very, very small number.

14 DR. PENN: So you would --

15 DR. PICCARDO: Clinically --

16 DR. PENN: If you were going to get a
17 patch of dura put in your head for some reason,
18 which we hope you don't need, you would be
19 satisfied if we had good sourcing and general
20 neuropathology at this moment with a provision that
21 if a specific antibody test becomes commercially
22 available that that could be done?

23 DR. PICCARDO: I would like to -- have
24 to know that the donor had a complete
25 neuropathologic analysis I would like to know --

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 DR. PENN: When you say "complete", you
2 would mean all of those tissues?

3 DR. PICCARDO: I would mean --

4 DR. PENN: You would want to analyze it
5 yourself for yourself --

6 DR. PICCARDO: Well, not necessarily
7 myself.

8 (Laughter.)

9 I would like to know that the donor had
10 a complete neuropathological analysis.

11 DR. PENN: Now we can say the same for
12 AIDS by the way. What are the appropriate tests?
13 We've just heard that AIDS is the bigger threat to
14 patients, numerically, at least in the United
15 States and so forth. So you might insist on having
16 many more tests for AIDS than they're now doing.
17 Is that correct?

18 Which do you think is the bigger risk?

19 DR. PICCARDO: Probably AIDS, I don't
20 know.

21 DR. PENN: That being the case, we have
22 to ask ourselves risk benefit analysis now.

23 DR. PICCARDO: Sure.

24 DR. PENN: And cost. And is there some
25 reasonable grounds for going ahead and allowing

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 human dura out at all. Some countries have stopped
2 it. Or is there a way of doing the screening that
3 would be acceptable to your community, basically,
4 that is still practical for people to do? These
5 centers cannot spend -- if they spend over \$1,000
6 say for doing neuropathology, it becomes something
7 we can't use, clinically.

8 DR. PICCARDO: You understand that it's
9 a difficult question because -- to answer. Because
10 if you are asking me, well, you want certainty, 100
11 percent certainty, then the answer is --

12 DR. PENN: No doctor is going -- no
13 practicing doctor is going to ask you for
14 certainty.

15 DR. PICCARDO: If you want a reasonable
16 -- if you want to say, well, we still take some
17 risks, then there is no clinical history of
18 neurological disease and you have some
19 neuropathology and that patient did not receive
20 dura grafts, did not receive
21 -- is not at risk, etcetera, etcetera, then
22 probably will fall into a group of patients with --
23 would be pretty safe, I would say.

24 Now again, there would be no 100 percent
25 certainty, I would say.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Other questions
2 from the Panel?

3 DR. GONZALES: Can I just pose the
4 question a little bit differently? Kind of reverse
5 it a bit. Instead of putting the pressure, so to
6 speak, on the medical community, yourself, to kind
7 of answer the question of what's acceptable,
8 shouldn't the question really be what is acceptable
9 to the medical community, the population here in
10 the U.S., government and then whatever that level
11 of in quotes certainty would be, can the medically
12 neuropathological and tissue collection system
13 accomplish that and what will it take to accomplish
14 that level of security and therefore can you gear
15 up to provide us with that level, if you can?

16 Then is it possible to activate that
17 sort of system, if you can't. Then to answer the
18 question should we even be collecting dura grafts
19 here in the U.S. Maybe it's not accomplishable.
20 Maybe it's something that we shouldn't be doing.

21 So I would look at it from that
22 standpoint. What is it that we, as a group of
23 people, demand in terms of what is considered safe.
24 Ask that question and then find out if the
25 neuropathological community can, in fact, give us

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 that level of safety. If they can, is it feasible
2 from a financial standpoint. If you can't, then
3 maybe we should stop collecting dura.

4 And this should be asked of all the
5 diseases, not just for the transmissible, but for
6 HIV and other transmissible or infectious diseases.

7 DR. PICCARDO: Yes, I think that's right
8 and at this time I know that a number of tests are
9 being developed, so in due time we might have a
10 diagnosis with new tests and then that will change
11 again the whole thing.

12 DR. GONZALES: But again the question is
13 what is it that the government, the people want to
14 accept as a level of risk? That's the question
15 that has to be, I think posed first in order for
16 you to be able to answer these questions.

17 DR. PICCARDO: Sure and we can run a
18 poll to see what kind of risk the general
19 population wants to take.

20 DR. GONZALES: I'm not sure how we
21 should do this. I mean I think that's the question
22 that has to be posed first because that puts you on
23 the spot to answer all of these questions about
24 things that are -- I mean it's impossible to really
25 answer with the clinical heterogeneity, the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 pathological heterogeneity and the fact that
2 there's an incubation period of decades, literally,
3 with this disease that dura that is, in fact,
4 infected, if you will, may be removed from
5 individuals that are not expressing the disease,
6 that's always going to be a risk. Therefore, it
7 can never be 100 percent.

8 DR. PICCARDO: Absolutely.

9 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Thank you very
10 much, Dr. Piccardo. I want to just clarify for
11 people in the audience who have come in since we
12 began that we're completing the discussion from
13 yesterday on the reclassification on human dura.
14 I'd also like to introduce or have him introduce
15 himself, Dr. Gatsonis, who has joined us.

16 DR. GATSONIS: Good morning. My plane
17 made it through. I'm a statistician from Brown
18 University.

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Ku.

20 DR. KU: I have one question. Now in
21 patients with absolutely a negative history of
22 neurologic symptoms and no history or no evidence
23 of neuropathologic abnormality on gross
24 examination, it seems like you're saying that the
25 risks should be reasonably low, but if there's any

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 sort of changes on the gross microscopy, then
2 you're at a higher incidence. Is that correct? Of
3 potential problems?

4 DR. PICCARDO: Let me see if I
5 understand the question. You're saying a patient
6 that did not have clinical science --

7 DR. KU: No clinical science and on
8 gross examination has no obvious abnormalities.

9 DR. PICCARDO: And the microscopy shows
10 pathology?

11 DR. KU: No pathology.

12 DR. PICCARDO: No pathology.

13 DR. KU: Would the risk be lower than --
14 significantly lower than a person with any sort of
15 pathology? Can you do a screening test where if
16 the patient has a negative history and a gross
17 negative examination that you can say that these
18 patients or these sources would have a relatively
19 low risk?

20 DR. PICCARDO: Yes. If there is no
21 pathology, no clinical history, etcetera. We fall
22 back into, I mean a patient might be incubating the
23 disease, the incubation time could be very long, up
24 to 40 years. In Kuru, 16 years. In corneal
25 transplants. We are dealing with a complex, very,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 very complex issue, but to the best of our
2 knowledge today, if we do not have any clinical
3 records of pathological neurological disease, if we
4 do not see any pathology after following your
5 pathological examination, well, let us say that it
6 is pretty safe.

7 DR. KU: So if you restrict your sources
8 to that population, you can at least statistically
9 reduce your likelihood?

10 DR. PICCARDO: I think that is correct.

11 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I'm going to ask --
12 you can sit down. You've been standing a long
13 time, Dr. Piccardo. Have a seat.

14 I'm going to ask for the purposes of the
15 rest of our conversation if Dr. Durfor would put up
16 the questions that were posed. I think that would
17 refresh people's memories.

18 We're safe with Dr. Piccardo on the TSE
19 Panel. He was loaned to us today and I think he
20 served his function very well here.

21 DR. KU: I have one question for Dr.
22 Malinin.

23 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Go ahead. Dr.
24 Malinin?

25 DR. KU: Your sources of dura, are those

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 patients candidates if they any sort of
2 neuropathology or are they only candidates if
3 there's a negative history and a negative gross
4 neuropathologic exam?

5 DR. MALININ: Any donor with the
6 neurological histories excluded from the donor pool
7 and your donor with any evidence of degenerative
8 diseases in the CNS is likewise going to be
9 excluded. So the eventual diagnosis of Alzheimer's
10 Disease versus other encephalopath is really of
11 academic interest only because they would be taken
12 out of the donor pool.

13 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Thank you. Could
14 you just summarize briefly the questions, Dr.
15 Durfor?

16 DR. DURFOR: The questions asks you in
17 addition to the guidance document which was in your
18 briefing package, what other type of descriptive
19 information could be included in a classification
20 benefit -- thank you very much -- what other types
21 of descriptive information should be included in a
22 classification, identification for human dura
23 mater?

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Comments,
25 panelists? Dr. Edmondson?

1 DR. EDMONDSON: Another question. Is
2 there an advantage to human dura versus animal dura
3 insofar as rejection?

4 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I'm not sure
5 rejection is much of an issue.

6 Dr. Penn?

7 DR. PENN: Well, they are different
8 materials. Animal dura has different risks to it.
9 If it's bovine, particularly. That might be a
10 risk in how that's treated. And the material
11 handles in a different fashion, depending on
12 particularly how it's prepared. So there really
13 are surgical differences in these different types
14 of materials.

15 Neurosurgeons have been searching for
16 the ideal material for a long period of time and
17 human dura has stayed available, I think, in part,
18 one availability, but also because it's met needs
19 for a long period of time. If there was a perfect
20 substitute of a synthetic material, we wouldn't
21 have this discussion at all and they'd be out of
22 business.

23 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Most of the
24 artificial materials are either difficult in the
25 case of the Goretex graft for purposes of CSF

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 integrity or incite quite a bit of inflammatory
2 response.

3 Other comments regarding this question
4 from the Panelists?

5 The second -- you remember, we're going
6 to be doing the end of this portion the sheet
7 regarding reclassification.

8 DR. DURFOR: Question two draws upon
9 your experience and medical knowledge to discuss
10 any different uses or what limitations would you
11 suggest for human dura mater devices. For example,
12 an appropriate indication for use for the material
13 is the first part of that question and the second
14 relates to different uses with regard to surgical
15 techniques to use the material and what
16 limitations, if any, would you suggest for these
17 different surgical techniques.

18 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any comments the
19 Panelists would like to make?

20 DR. HURST: Everything that we've done
21 so far has addressed the use of this as a dura
22 substitute. Can anyone tell me a little bit about
23 what other indications we might use? I know we saw
24 a list of them, for example, maybe for heart valves
25 or something like that, but I'm not all that aware

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 that as long as it's useful as a dural substitute
2 that there should be any limitations on that.
3 Maybe that's completely wrong, I don't know. Does
4 anyone have
5 any --

6 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: That would be my
7 sense as well. I don't know.

8 DR. HURST: Okay. And the other
9 question that I would have would be is there a
10 necessity to put any restriction on the type of
11 surgical technique that's used with human dura. It
12 seems like the neurosurgeon who is going to be
13 putting this in would use the appropriate
14 surgical technique in part B.

15 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: There's really not
16 technically speaking much use for lay-on grafts
17 unless you can't suture. It's a technique of last
18 resort. In the future, we may have some
19 techniques, but for now it's suturing, if you can;
20 laying it on if you can't. So it's not a real
21 distinction.

22 DR. HURST: Is there any need for us to
23 mention anything about that?

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I don't think so.
25 I would agree with you.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 DR. KU: Was there ever a technique of
2 using cyanoacrylate glue for these grafts?

3 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: That's the future
4 techniques I talk about.

5 DR. KU: Okay.

6 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: There's discussion
7 about in the laboratory, but not a great deal in
8 operative use for dura grafts. There has been some
9 use for neuro -- for peripheral nerve suture.

10 DR. KU: I seem to remember they used to
11 use IBCA for it, but apparently it fell out of
12 favor.

13 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Not currently.

14 DR. KU: Okay.

15 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Next question.

16 DR. DURFOR: The third question runs
17 along the same lines of the last question, but in
18 this case we're questioning whether there were
19 particular restraints on products' indication or
20 use with regards to anatomical location.

21 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: My sense would be
22 that they would not be, epiduras dura. Any other
23 comments?

24 If we could then perhaps go on to the
25 actual forms that we need to complete. As I recall

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the process everyone gets an individual form and
2 then we have a group form also.

3 DR. DURFOR: There's a fourth question.

4 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: There's a fourth
5 question? Let's do that.

6 DR. DURFOR: This next question is
7 something to consider while you are in the process
8 of -- we hope you will consider as you complete the
9 questionnaire that you are about to start and it
10 deals first of all with the fact that the
11 information that I provided to you yesterday with
12 regards to clinical and technical problems
13 associated with product use.

14 In specific, the questions are once
15 again, based on your experience, have all the risks
16 to health for the product been adequately
17 identified? And this would be an aspect of
18 Question 3 in the questionnaire. If not, what are
19 the additional risks that should be described.

20 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any comments from
21 the Panelists on this question? Do we have an
22 overlay of the first form?

23 DR. DURFOR: The second part of that
24 question follows up and asks have appropriate
25 methods been identified to control the risk to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 health for reach of the issues discussed in Part 4A
2 and I have listed some examples. If not, what
3 additional controls would be needed to control risk
4 to health? And this relates to question 5 through
5 7 of your questionnaire?

6 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Can we get
7 clarification of what the discussion currently --
8 what the standards are now relative to donor
9 screening, just that it's done or that it's done
10 with certain exclusions?

11 DR. DURFOR: I think the most accurate
12 reflection of how we believe it should be done was
13 developed in the guidance document with reflect to
14 the health and the recommendation provided with the
15 TSE advisory committee. So what we have asked in
16 that document is consistent not only with tissue
17 bank standards, not only with what other human
18 graft recipient -- human donor inspection would be
19 for other grafts and then on top of that additional
20 recommendations, given to us by the TSE Advisory
21 Committee. And all of that is reflected in the
22 guidance document that we have provided you which
23 includes donor screening, donor evaluation of
24 medical records and then some level of
25 neuropathology.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 DR. PENN: Do you specify exactly what
2 level of neuropathology? Because that seems to be
3 one of the problems here.

4 The other thing is the sodium hydroxide
5 question, what evidence there is for that and I
6 think those are contentious issues potentially.

7 DR. DURFOR: I would agree. I am just
8 going to flip to the documents so that I say it
9 correctly because I would hate to mis-speak.

10 DR. PENN: I don't remember exactly the
11 words --

12 DR. DURFOR: It's on page 5, under 4.
13 It talks about gross and histological examination
14 of the brain. It talks about procedures for
15 performing a full autopsy of each donor's brain.
16 Brain, after fresh examination, brain should be
17 fixed, sliced and gross examination of the entire
18 brain conducted, including multiple cross sections
19 and multiple samples of tissue obtained from
20 different parts of the brain for histological
21 examination. And we request that it's done by a
22 qualified neuropathologist.

23 Does that answer your question?

24 DR. PENN: Do we have a qualified
25 neuropathologist here? Can you tell us how long --

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 how much that involves? How expensive that is and
2 whether you think that's a practical thing for
3 every patient once they've been screened before
4 dementia and the Central Nervous System Disease by
5 history?

6 DR. PICCARDO: Regarding costs, I will
7 have to defer the answer. I will have to do a
8 thorough search on that, but we are talking let's
9 say definitely under \$1,000 to do that. But I
10 would like to -- if you need a number --

11 DR. PENN: I don't need --

12 DR. PICCARDO: I'll be happy to give it
13 to you later. I can check on that and come up with
14 something that's realistic.

15 I think most of what has been described
16 is appropriate. I don't know if it has been
17 specifically described to perform
18 immunohistochemistry for prion protein. I think
19 that is important.

20 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Is that widely
21 available at this point?

22 DR. PICCARDO: It is available, I'm
23 sure.

24 DR. PENN: It's an experimental
25 procedure, is that correct?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 DR. PICCARDO: Well, even by Western
2 blot, the finding of abnormal prion protein on
3 Western plot is not a diagnostic test as far as I
4 know. However, we use it and we've relied on it
5 when we put everything together. So everything
6 that we have I think that we should use it and in
7 this case to perform immunohistochemistry for prion
8 protein is something that should be done.

9 The gold standard for this is this is
10 commercially available and I think it has to be
11 done. I would put a note there that in order to
12 obtain the immunohistochemistry has to be done
13 following hydrolated cortoclaven which is a special
14 technique that has been standardized. Which is
15 done in many different labs. It's not unique.
16 It's not a secret and it's very sensitive. So I
17 would include, on top of what has been said, to
18 perform immunohistochemistry for prion protein
19 using proper antibodies and techniques.

20 All that is published, is known and
21 there are different labs in the U.S. that have the
22 capability of doing that today.

23 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other comments
24 on Question 4? If not, if we could go to the
25 overlay then?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Before we do that, one other question
2 too. Do you have number 5?

3 DR. DURFOR: 4C.

4 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: 4C. Go ahead.

5 DR. DURFOR: And the last question, of
6 course, is when during the premarket review of an
7 application would it be appropriate to evaluate the
8 performance of the device by some clinical data,
9 some clinical evaluation before a product could be
10 distributed commercially?

11 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Comments? I'd like
12 at this time to ask for any comments from the
13 public, if anyone would like to make additional
14 comments.

15 Please identify yourself and any
16 relationship to any commercial product.

17 MR. PARDO: Hi. My name is P.J. Pardo
18 and I'm with Tutogen Medical in Alatro, Florida and
19 we're one of the manufacturers of dura in the U.S.

20 From previous meetings, it has been
21 determined by neurosurgeons in the U.S. that they
22 would like the availability of human dura upon
23 their discretion. These guidelines make it almost
24 impossible for manufacturers to perform that
25 service to neurosurgeons and ultimately patients.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Total brain examination is impossible in most cases
2 since collection of dura is not performed by a
3 medical examiner. Routinely, the service is
4 contractor to train personnel who does the
5 collection of dura as well as other tissue
6 material.

7 Histological examination as was
8 explained by Dr. Piccardo is not standardized and
9 it's not routinely available. The guidelines do
10 not determine what a neuropathologist credential
11 should be. Additionally, archiving of brain
12 material for future tests, if available, poses a
13 research use of material which is prohibited by
14 many state agencies, not to mention the logistical
15 and ethical issues associated with informing next
16 of kin 10 years, 20 years down the line that there
17 was some abnormality to what they donated.

18 In lieu of that, if we are going to
19 continue to collect and process dura, these issues
20 need to be addressed and we need to know what the
21 panelists, as well as the FDA's, answer to these
22 concerns might be.

23 Thank you.

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any questions from
25 any other people who would like to address the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Panel from the public? We're going to close the
2 open public session and go back to panel
3 discussion. If we could put up the form on the
4 overhead.

5 We go down this one by one, correct?

6 MS. SHULMAN: Correct. If everyone --
7 just a little housekeeping. My name is Marjorie
8 Shulman. I'm with the Program Operations Staff.
9 Please place your name on the top of it and
10 everyone must fill out the form, but there will be
11 one form for the entire group filled out by the
12 Panel Chair.

13 DR. KU: I have one question for Dr.
14 Penn and Dr. Canady. What are your surgical
15 colleagues in other countries where they do not use
16 human dura, what are they doing? Are they having
17 any significant difficulties?

18 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Well, it's
19 interesting. My perception is that one of the most
20 popular duras now, which is interesting in light of
21 our discussion of prion disease is bovine
22 pericardium. And then there are also artificial
23 materials. Or you can use fibrous material from
24 the patient themselves, but that prevents, causes
25 some difficulty with scarring.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 What's your perception, Dr. Penn?

2 DR. PENN: In Japan and England, they
3 are doing without it, but I think there's --

4 DR. KU: Are they're having a
5 significantly higher incidence of complications as
6 far as leaks and other problems?

7 DR. PENN: It's totally impossible to
8 tell because there's no data.

9 DR. KU: There's no data.

10 DR. PENN: There's no data.

11 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: The English have
12 never much believed in closing the door anyway.

13 DR. PENN: That's right. There's a
14 different attitude towards it and it probably, in
15 Japan, it was overused. There was a huge number of
16 cases of prion disease in those patients. That's
17 the biggest cohort and there were an unusual number
18 of cases when, in retrospect, where dura was being
19 used. But I don't know how my Japanese
20 neurosurgeons are coping with it.

21 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: It's always
22 possible to obtain closure with something. The
23 question is whether it's ideal.

24 Okay, we're ready to begin the sheet.

25 MS. WOJNER: Can I ask another question?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 When patients undergo these procedures, just from
2 a nursing standpoint, I know we ask them to sign
3 informed consent about craniotomy. I can't ever
4 recall hearing a conversation with a patient about
5 this is a potential risk in relationship to the use
6 of human dura. That's something you feel like
7 should be added to that consent process or how do
8 you think that should be handled?

9 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: It's not generally.

10 I think it's accurate to say. You could argue
11 that it is, could be, because interestingly enough
12 the Red Cross now asks that question of patients.
13 So I think one could make a reasonable argument
14 that that should be something of certainly informed
15 about.

16 DR. PENN: It's not high in our risk, 1
17 million to 1 is small compared to what we do.

18 MS. WOJNER: Sure.

19 DR. PENN: So in the same sense if we
20 used blood in a procedure, we would not go down the
21 whole list of --

22 MS. WOJNER: Well, actually, yeah, we do
23 with blood. We have a whole secondary set of
24 consents now that you've swept all the --

25 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: We don't.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. PENN: We don't in our --

2 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Most institutions
3 don't.

4 MS. WOJNER: Really?

5 DR. PENN: So it might be -- vary around
6 the country as to what's considered. But patients
7 don't read the consents with those things in mind
8 when they're going to have a neurosurgical
9 procedure. They want to know if they're going to
10 survive and what the risk, major risks are.

11 MS. WOJNER: Sure.

12 DR. PENN: Not all these minor things.
13 Lawyers, on the other hand, read those very
14 carefully.

15 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Other questions,
16 comments? Then if we could start going down the
17 form. Do we want to do this one by one and then
18 vote on each issue?

19 MS. SHULMAN: Yes.

20 CHAIR CANADY: OK. Generic type of
21 device processed human dura mater. Okay, the first
22 question. Is the device life sustaining or life
23 supporting?

24 Can we do it by hands with numbers, is
25 that sufficient?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 MS. SHULMAN: Certainly.

2 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: All that would say
3 yes raise their hand? No? Can you raise them so I
4 can count them? Eight?

5 One abstention. Let's do it again. Too
6 many rules. 6 positive, I got 6 negatives, no
7 positives and 1 abstention. Okay.

8 Number 2 is the device for use which is
9 of substantial importance in preventing impairment
10 of human health. Yeses raise your hands, please?
11 Nos raise your hands, please? 6 nos, 1 -- did you
12 raise your hand? 7 nos.

13 Does the device present a potentially
14 unreasonable risk of illness or injury. All yeses,
15 please raise your hand? Nos, please raise your
16 hand? 7 nos.

17 MS. SHULMAN: Okay, in this case, number
18 4 is "did you answer yes to any of the above
19 questions?" And that is a no, so we go to question
20 5. "Is there sufficient information to determine
21 that general controls" -- general controls are the
22 ones we went over yesterday -- "that general
23 controls are sufficient to provide reasonable
24 assurance of safety and effectiveness."

25 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Class I level.

1 MS. SHULMAN: Correct.

2 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: All yeses, please
3 raise your hand? All nos, please raise your hand.
4 That's 7 nos.

5 MS. SHULMAN: Then we go to Question 6.

6 "Is there sufficient information to establish
7 special controls as a Class 2 to provide reasonable
8 assurance of safety and effectiveness?"

9 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Yeses please raise
10 your hand? Nos please raise your hand? That's 5
11 yeses. 1 abstention, I believe.

12 MS. SHULMAN: Then we go to Question 7.

13 "Is there sufficient information to establish
14 special controls to provide reasonable assurance of
15 safety and effectiveness. If yes, check the
16 special controls listed."

17 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: What I'm going to
18 do is read them this time. If you agree with this
19 one and a yes, please raise your hand.

20 Post market surveillance? 7 yeses.

21 Performance standards? 2 yeses.

22 Patient registries? 6 yeses. Nos on
23 that one?

24 Device tracking? 7 yeses.

25 Testing guidelines? 4 yeses, 5 yeses.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Let's do that one again. Testing guidelines, raise
2 them high. 7 yeses.

3 Other things the panelists would like to
4 see added to that?

5 DR. WALKER: Is donor tracking included
6 in patient registries?

7 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: It was in the
8 guidance document. No. Shall we say that?

9 DR. WALKER: If we want donor tracking,
10 we need to say donor tracking.

11 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Yes. All in favor
12 of saying "donor tracking" please raise your hands.
13 6 yeses.

14 Other issues that people would like to
15 raise under "Special controls"?

16 DR. PENN: I'm unclear. By voting this
17 way, that doesn't mean we agree with all the
18 guidance, the guidance document, is that right?

19 MS. SHULMAN: No, this is not voting on
20 the guidance document, just the classification.

21 DR. PENN: Okay. I don't want an
22 implication that because we're classifying, saying
23 that there are things that should be done that we
24 agreed with everything in the guidance document.

25 MS. SHULMAN: Yes.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Other issues people
2 would like to raise under No. 7, special controls?

3 MS. SHULMAN: Okay, so 7 is a yes and
4 therefore it's classified into Class 2.

5 Question 8, you all did say yes to
6 performance standards so we'll answer this
7 question. Performance standards are the ones
8 recognized by rule making, but if a regulatory
9 performance standard is needed to provide
10 reasonable assurance of the safety and
11 effectiveness of a Class 2 or 3 device, identify
12 the priority for establishing the standard.

13 DR. WITTEN: Excuse me. Can I just have
14 some clarification? I had thought that the group
15 had said yes to registries, but not to performance
16 standards.

17 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: That's correct.
18 Performance standards were 2 yes, so it's a no.

19 DR. WITTEN: So it's a no.

20 MS. SHULMAN: Eight --

21 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Since we don't want
22 performance standards, we don't have to answer
23 that, correct?

24 MS. SHULMAN: Correct.

25 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: For nine, for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 device recommended for classification of Class 2,
2 should the recommended regulatory performance --

3 MS. SHULMAN: That would be a no.

4 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: That's a no, too.
5 Number 10.

6 MS. SHULMAN: Number 10 is only for
7 Class IIIs. That is an N/A. On the back of the
8 form --

9 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Okay, "can there
10 otherwise be reasonable assurance of its safety and
11 effectiveness without restrictions on its sale
12 distribution or use because any potentiality for
13 harmful effects of the collateral measures
14 necessary for the device is used." This is the
15 prescription question.

16 MS. SHULMAN: Correct.

17 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: All who feel it
18 should be prescribed? That's a backward statement,
19 isn't it?

20 MS. SHULMAN: Yes.

21 DR. WITTEN: Excuse me. Can I just have
22 clarification?

23 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Sure.

24 DR. WITTEN: 11(a), that's not the
25 prescription statement, right?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: "Can there
2 otherwise be reasonable assurance of its safety and
3 effectiveness without restrictions on its sale,
4 distribution or use?"

5 MS. SHULMAN: By answering no, you're
6 saying yes, it should be a prescription device.

7 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Right, so all who
8 would say yes on this issue, please raise your
9 hand?

10 All who would say no? Seven.

11 MS. SHULMAN: So then we go to 11(b).

12 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Then we identify
13 the needed prescription. The choices are only upon
14 the written or oral authorization of a practitioner
15 licensed by law to administer the device, use only
16 by persons with specific training or experience in
17 its use, use only in certain facilities.

18 MS. SHULMAN: If I can clarify?

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Yes.

20 MS. SHULMAN: It's not one or the other.
21 They add on top of each other. So the first one
22 is a regular prescription and then the other ones
23 are additions.

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Those who would
25 wish that it would be -- require a practitioner

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 licensed by law to administer or use it, please
2 raise your hand? 6.

3 Those who would like it used only by a
4 person with specific experience or training, please
5 raise your hand? 3.

6 All who do not feel that is the case,
7 please raise your hand? 3 and I'm going to vote, 4
8 as the tie breaker. Negative.

9 All those who feel it should be used
10 only in certain facilities, please raise your hand?

11 All who believes it should not? 5.

12 You look confused, Dr. Piccardo.

13 (Laughter.)

14 The question is whether it should be
15 restricted to certain facilities or not. Are you
16 still confused or are you --

17 DR. PICCARDO: I suppose we could use it
18 in special facilities.

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: We're presuming it
20 will be used in medical facilities. I think this
21 is restricted use of it within medical facilities.

22 MS. SHULMAN: I believe an example, some
23 MRIs, that they're only used in certain facilities.

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Right. So let's
25 run that one again because it looked like there was

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 some confusion.

2 Those who think it should be restricted
3 to specific facilities, please raise your hand?

4 Those who do not, please raise your
5 hand? 7 nos.

6 So the conclusion would be this panel
7 would recommend only on the written or oral use of
8 a licensed practitioner.

9 MS. SHULMAN: Okay, now there's a second
10 form to it, the supplemental data sheet.

11 Once again the generic type of device
12 processed human dura mater. The Advisory Panel --
13 we'll fill that out. Neurology. Is device and
14 implant.

15 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Yes. Please, raise
16 your hand? Go ahead. I'm doing something wrong.

17 MS. SHULMAN: No, I think it is an
18 implant.

19 (Laughter.)

20 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I was doing the
21 process.

22 MS. SHULMAN: I like it. Indications
23 for use. Does the Division have one? Do you have
24 an indications for use?

25 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Do we want to

1 restrict it within others in the utilization by a
2 licensed practitioner?

3 MS. SHULMAN: Or make any changes to the
4 existing one the Division has?

5 DR. DURFOR: These are the indications
6 for which the current products have been cleared,
7 so I would expect that we would ask you to consider
8 these and if you feel they're appropriate, say so.
9 If there are modifications that are needed, say
10 so.

11 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Comments from the
12 panelists, please?

13 DR. EDMONDSON: For Item 4, if we
14 restricted to certain specialties, does that mean
15 that if the dura is found useful to close the
16 pericardium or to be used in some other area of the
17 body which would then involve various specialties,
18 that would have to come back to the FDA for those
19 uses?

20 MS. SHULMAN: It would be. It would be
21 a new indication for use. It would have to come
22 back in as a new 510(k).

23 DR. PENN: Can an ENT doctor do a
24 neurosurgical repair of the dura?

25 MS. SHULMAN: I don't know.

1 DR. PENN: Certainly, orthopedists do.
2 So I don't understand a neurosurgical repair means
3 of the dura. I mean a repair of the dura done by
4 anybody? Or does it refer to a board certified
5 neurosurgeon doing this?

6 MR. DILLARD: This is Jim Dillard. I
7 think that that tends to not be where the FDA gets
8 involved, number one. Number two, I think earlier
9 in your discussions for classification you did not
10 restrict it to any particular specialties, I
11 believe, Dr. Canady. So I think you should factor
12 that in then to your indications for use and
13 whether or not it needs to be even more general
14 than these, in particular, to encompass other
15 specialties that may be involved with human dura
16 matter.

17 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I think we ought to
18 say it's for the repair of dura mater and whoever
19 does it, does it.

20 DR. GONZALES: You don't want
21 neurologists doing it as the wording indicates. I
22 mean it's clearly neurosurgical and other surgical
23 specialists, not neurologists.

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: That's what I'm
25 saying. So let's say -- the indication would be

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the repair of human dura. And the elimination of
2 who does that repair? Maybe a robot next week.

3 Now under 5 it's the identification, is
4 this additional risk other than the ones you noted?

5 I think you had --

6 MS. SHULMAN: Yes, we can certainly say
7 that as the ones noted in the panel meaning you can
8 add to them or if you want to lay them out, that's
9 totally --

10 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Do you still have
11 that overlay?

12 Would the panelists like to add anything
13 to their perception of the risk? I take that as a
14 no.

15 There are two sub components to that you
16 might just look at under the specific hazards to
17 health and characteristics and features of the
18 device, just to draw your attention to that and
19 make sure you have no comments on that portion
20 either.

21 MS. SHULMAN: Number 6. Recommended
22 Advisory Panel classification and priority, the
23 classification is Class 2, and the priority is a
24 high, medium and low and that's how quick you would
25 like us to write the proposed regulation and the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 regulation classifying in this device. High,
2 medium, low.

3 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Comment? Dr.
4 Walker?

5 DR. WALKER: Hasn't this panel already
6 10 years ago assigned this a high priority?

7 (Laughter.)

8 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: You win.

9 MS. SHULMAN: We'll get right on that.

10 (Laughter.)

11 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: We'll do this
12 quickly. Highs, one, two, three, four. Mediums,
13 low? High wins.

14 We hate to get rid of the precedent.

15 MS. SHULMAN: Number 7. "If the device
16 is an implant or is life sustaining or life
17 supporting and has been classified in a category
18 other than 3, explain fully the reasons for the
19 lower classification with supporting documentation
20 and data."

21 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: We decided it was
22 not, so I think --

23 MS. SHULMAN: Well, as an implant, we
24 can say, for example, the special controls can
25 handle the risks and explain fully in the panel

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 discussion.

2 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: What was that?

3 That was nice wording.

4 (Laughter.)

5 MS. SHULMAN: The special controls can
6 handle --

7 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Can handle. Okay.

8 MS. SHULMAN: Handle the risks and
9 reasoning was discussed in the panel meeting.

10 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: And the final one
11 is just summary of information that you've reviewed
12 and we've reviewed, I would think today.

13 MS. SHULMAN: Right.

14 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Is there a feeling,
15 under number 9, the need for the identification of
16 any additional restrictions?

17 MS. SHULMAN: And there is one from the
18 previous one and that's, prescription device for
19 No. 9 and then you can add any additional ones.

20 Okay, to the back of the sheet. No. 10
21 we can skip. No. 10 is N/A.

22 No. 11, existing standards applicable to
23 the device, device subassemblies, components or
24 device materials, parts and accessories. If we
25 know of any existing standards, this is where we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 could add those.

2 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: That's unclear to
3 me. Do we need to add anything there necessarily?

4 MS. SHULMAN: No.

5 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other comments
6 from the Panelists on the forms? Then I'd like to
7 take, if we could, a 10 minute break.

8 Oh, we need to vote on accepting the
9 form. Okay. As completed, all in favor of
10 accepting the form, as completed, please raise your
11 hands?

12 DR. GONZALES: I'm sorry, we're having a
13 little discussion here regarding No. 9.

14 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Okay.

15 DR. GONZALES: And I just posed a
16 question to Dr. Piccardo. In terms of
17 identification of any needed restrictions on the
18 use of the device, I asked the question will the
19 restrictions that are present also be applicable to
20 material that's obtained outside of the United
21 States as there have been examples of transmission
22 from foreign substances. So my question that we
23 were discussing is that, are the restrictions that
24 are placed on foreign companies at the present time
25 the same restrictions that we have or proposing

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 that we have with processed dura mater here in the
2 U.S.? And I'd like to ask Dr. Piccardo if he's
3 familiar or anyone else, if they're familiar with
4 the restrictions and if those restrictions are
5 similar to the restrictions that we have here in
6 the U.S. That would be --

7 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Let me start a
8 further question. That is, if we state within the
9 form that these are the restrictions that are
10 necessary, these are the conditions that are
11 necessary, would that apply to foreign as well as
12 U.S. obtained dura?

13 DR. WITTEN: Anything that you recommend
14 in terms of special controls will apply to any
15 product that was marketed here under that
16 classification and I just want to clarify that
17 actually No. 9 is about the use, restrictions on
18 use, not restrictions on acquisition of raw
19 material or of the dura.

20 DR. GONZALES: Is there any place we can
21 say anything about acquisition?

22 DR. WITTEN: You can say it where you
23 recommend, I think it's number 7 where you talk
24 about what kind of controls -- isn't that where --
25 No. 7. You can just add any other recommendations

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 you have about what you think because that's where
2 you're describing why you think that it can be
3 safely used or safely -- yes, as a reasonable
4 product for this classification.

5 So you certainly would feel free to put
6 this information in under the question.

7 DR. PENN: I'd like to make two points
8 in regard to this. Number one is that there has
9 been an additional case from Germany, as I
10 understand it, of tutoplast causing prion disease,
11 that has occurred just recently. Is that correct?

12 That's my understanding. The other
13 thing is that in the last -- I think I'm the only
14 survivor of that last panel meeting a few years
15 ago. I was presenting at least, at that meeting
16 and at that meeting they were talking -- people in
17 the United States were talking about harvesting
18 dura from Eastern European countries and that they
19 would have to put the information about it,
20 translated into Croatian or whatever they were
21 going to do. And we were all upset about the
22 possibility of bringing in dura from other
23 countries and processing it in the U.S. and selling
24 it as a U.S. product because we felt that it would
25 be extremely hard to get controls for that. And I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 don't know how to phrase it such that we are
2 assured that the standards being used in foreign
3 countries are exactly the same as here, for any of
4 the material that is sold from the United States.

5 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Mr. Dillard?

6 MR. DILLARD: Yes. Jim Dillard. I
7 think in context to what you're doing here which is
8 giving us a recommendation for Class 2 on this
9 product, that if anybody wanted to do that, bring
10 dura in from another country, process dura either
11 here or there, they would be required to get
12 premarket clearance from us, the Class 2 kind of
13 clearance through a 510(k) that you're recommending
14 and in order to do that they would have to submit a
15 510(k) to us which we would review. Contained
16 within that review procedure, I think just the
17 issues that you're bringing up are the types of
18 review issues that we bring up with a manufacturer
19 or with an importer or with a distributor before
20 they would get clearance.

21 So a lot of that is contained within the
22 510(k) review process, the Class 2 review process
23 and so I think your recommendation and just your
24 discussion is enough to really highlight to us what
25 some of those important things are for us to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 concentrate on in our review process.

2 DR. PENN: Would that apply to things
3 that -- I don't know whether companies are doing
4 that today that are already supplying it in the
5 United States. Would that same hold for them?

6 MR. DILLARD: Part of that also would be
7 captured in the quality system regulation and when
8 we would do inspections, so the sourcing of the
9 material, etcetera, would be something that we
10 would look at from an inspectional point of view.

11 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other comments
12 that the panelists would like to make?

13 Dr. Gonzales?

14 DR. GONZALES: If the restrictions are
15 being made for a level of contagion that has been
16 determined to be at a specific level for tissue
17 controlled in the United States, and those
18 restrictions are then applied to tissue collected
19 outside of the United States that may have a
20 different level of contagion, it would seem to me
21 that the restriction should reflect where that
22 tissue is being collected and not assumed to be for
23 tissue that's collected at a certain contagion
24 rate. If the numbers we're using in terms of the
25 contagion are those for the United States, and all

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the restrictions that are being created here and
2 all the methods of processing, even if we then
3 impose these same restrictions on foreign tissue,
4 if, in fact, the contagion rate is higher or much
5 higher, then it would seem to me that the
6 restriction should be tailored to the countries
7 from which this tissue is being obtained.

8 To make the assumption that the
9 contagion rate is going to be exactly the same as
10 here in the United States I think is wrong. To
11 give you an example, to have restrictions that,
12 let's say for AIDS at a certain rate that it is
13 here in the United States, would not be the same as
14 the contagion let's say in Rwanda or South Africa.

15 And if tissue is being collected from those
16 countries, the restrictions and the methods of
17 collection and preparation may not be sufficient.
18 That's my concern right now.

19 I don't know, I mentioned earlier that
20 there's one, for instance, I think Dr. Piccardo can
21 address this better, but there are groups of
22 patient populations where, for instance, in England
23 or in Libya where the incidence is 30 times higher
24 of Creutzfeldt-Jakob Disease that in those patient
25 populations you may want to have a different set of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 restrictions and that's what I'm saying right now
2 in terms of caution regarding this application
3 worldwide to our restrictions which are tailored
4 specifically to the contagion rate here in the
5 United States, is my understanding. This is not
6 being, is not taking into account the possible
7 contagion level for other countries.

8 Now it may be that the restrictions that
9 we have are more sufficient. I'd like to hear
10 that, that in fact, the restrictions that we have
11 and methods to protect the public are more than
12 sufficient for any country anywhere in the world.
13 That may be the case. I am just not familiar with
14 that. But I would like to hear more about that and
15 until we have more information about that, I'm
16 hesitant about saying that there are no other
17 special controls in 7 here that shouldn't be
18 applied to other countries where we know the
19 contagion rate is higher.

20 MS. WOJNER: Can I add something to
21 that?

22 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Yes.

23 MS. WOJNER: I think if you take into
24 consideration how small a planet this has become
25 and the latency periods that were discussed, I hear

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 what you're saying and I agree with what you're
2 saying, but it's probably impractical to even
3 suggest that there is one contagion standard for
4 just the United States.

5 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Edmondson?

6 DR. EDMONDSON: I think really when we
7 consider regional differences for these infections
8 that we should identify the high risk areas and
9 just eliminate those as donor pools.

10 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Do we wish to go
11 back to 7 and add that to as a restriction, special
12 restriction? No donors from high risk areas?

13 MS. WOJNER: I'd like to hear what Dr.
14 Malinin --

15 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Malinin --

16 MS. WOJNER: Would say with regard to
17 that.

18 DR. MALININ: Well, Dr. Solomon can
19 probably address that particular issue. The CDC
20 identifies high risk areas. I'm not familiar with
21 the encephalopathy areas, but I certainly am with
22 the HIV infections. And the general voluntary
23 standards are not to accept donors from high risk
24 areas, particularly for AIDS.

25 Now these have never been enforced and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it is a possibility including areas in the
2 Caribbean from which the tissues have been obtained
3 from donors. This is within the United States, but
4 the areas are clearly identified where there is a
5 high risk.

6 Now with HIV, of course, there is very
7 extensive testing. And the problem with HIV is not
8 elimination of the donors with the disease itself,
9 that's very easy to do, but elimination of the
10 donors which may be potential carriers and
11 unrecognizable.

12 The last time we have looked at this and
13 the American Academy of Orthopedic Surgeons has
14 addressed that particular issue specifically and
15 put out the guidelines on it, the chance of us
16 having a donor unrecognized who may have HIV
17 infection is probably a little more than 1 in 2.5
18 to 3 million was the PCR.

19 Now if you implant tissue from such an
20 unrecognizable donor there's an additional chance
21 because you're running a chance of 1 in 250 or
22 becoming infected. This is the same infection rate
23 as the surgeon who would have a percutaneous injury
24 while operating on a patient with AIDS.

25 So there have been safeguards and there

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 certainly has been information donor-wise, but I
2 think FDA has specific criteria having to do with
3 any tissue donors and I think this is probably the
4 area that would address that particular issue where
5 they can put out additional guidelines saying that
6 these donors would not be acceptable from a
7 particularly highly indigenous area for a
8 particular type of a contagious disease.

9 If Dr. Solomon could comment on that
10 because she's in charge of that particular --

11 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Solomon?

12 DR. SOLOMON: Hello. I'm Dr. Ruth
13 Solomon, FDA, CBER. I'm Director of the Human
14 Tissue Program. As you heard earlier yesterday, we
15 are considering the possibility that human dura
16 mater could become what we call a 361 tissue, that
17 is, it would be regulated under Section 361 of the
18 Public Health Service Act which specifically
19 targets the transmission of communicable disease,
20 the prevention of transmission of communicable
21 disease.

22 We currently have a final rule in place
23 and a guidance document that deal with human
24 tissues intended for transplantation of which dura
25 mater is not one of those. Those tissues would

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 include bone, ocular tissues, skin, musculoskeletal
2 tissue, in general.

3 We believe in answering the point made
4 earlier that the current donor screening and
5 testing requirements contained in the final rule
6 are sufficient to weed out high risk donors. In
7 other words, previous to having a test for HIV-2,
8 for instance, FDA had a recommendation to defer
9 blood donors who were from Haiti and this policy
10 was considered quite discriminatory and as soon as
11 a test was on the market for anti-HIV-2, an FDA
12 licensed test, the exclusion of blood donors from
13 Haiti was eliminated.

14 Rather than targeting specific regions
15 of the world, I think the thinking is that if we
16 look at donor screening and look at certain high
17 risk behaviors and defer donors who have those high
18 risk behaviors and also perform testing. For
19 instance, the current required testing is for HIV-1
20 and 2, hepatitis B and hepatitis C, that that is
21 sufficient rather than targeting specific regions
22 and one could argue that, for instance, we do not
23 in the United States say that you cannot collect
24 from intercity areas, for instance, for blood and
25 tissue donors where we know that the prevalence of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 certain diseases is higher than in the general
2 nation. Again, because we feel that the controls
3 in place through donor screening, looking at
4 particular high risk behaviors are sufficient
5 rather than using a regional approach.

6 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Can I recommend for
7 consideration to the committee that since we don't
8 have a specific screening for prion disease at this
9 point that we might want to specifically at this
10 point exclude the areas known to be high, at great
11 risk for prion disease.

12 DR. SOLOMON: Excuse me, could I just
13 add another thought? You may be aware that for
14 blood donors a recent guidance document has come
15 out that would defer blood donors who have resided
16 in or visited the U.K. between 1980 and 1996 for a
17 cumulative period of more than 6 months. However,
18 before -- and that was a recommended of our Blood
19 Products Advisory Committee, but before they
20 recommended that, they had the industry go back and
21 look at the impact on the supply of blood that such
22 a recommendation would affect and in the tissue
23 area we have been asked are you going to apply the
24 same U.K. restrictions to tissue donors and our
25 answer has been no, again, because we don't know

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the influence that would have on the supply of
2 tissues and I think you should be cautious when you
3 make a recommendation such as that. You have to
4 factor in the effect that would have on supply.

5 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Yes. I think we
6 are being cautious, but I have that that's the
7 sense of the panel, that they really have that
8 concern. We can see whether that is a
9 wish or not and we can resolve the issue that way.

10 Is there a wish to include a concern
11 about donor side or not? Can we raise hands on
12 that? Yes? No? So the wording I would propose is
13 that pending screening tests for prion disease that
14 donors be restricted from the known areas at
15 epidemiologic risk. Would that be reasonable
16 wording?

17 MR. RHODES: I'm sorry. Epidemiological
18 risk of what?

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Of prion disease.

20 MS. WOJNER: Point of clarification, do
21 we also need to go back to then that first form and
22 fill that in under No. 7 there where we had added
23 donor tracking?

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: That's where we're
25 going.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 MS. WOJNER: Okay, so both sheets.

2 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Right.

3 DR. SOLOMON: Sorry to be making a pest
4 of myself, since you did go back to No. 7, could
5 you please clarify what you mean by "donor
6 tracking" because these donors are dead for the
7 most part.

8 (Laughter.)

9 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I forgot who added
10 donor tracking? Dr. Walker.

11 DR. WALKER: Yes.

12 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Could you clarify?

13 DR. WALKER: Tissue -- who were they,
14 what were their medical histories and what do their
15 brains look like?

16 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Okay. Other
17 questions?

18 Having made that amendment I guess we
19 should go back and vote on the first form at this
20 time and the form, as completed, if you could
21 review -- do you have one that we completed?

22 MS. SHULMAN: Yes, I believe Steven
23 does.

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: So you can see how
25 we completed it. And with the addition of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 statement that we made regarding epidemiologic
2 risk, all that would agree with the form as
3 completed represents the Panel's opinion, raise
4 your hand, please?

5 I see 7 yeses. Nos? Form 1 is
6 complete.

7 So we've completed the recommendation
8 regarding the classification of human dura.

9 Do you have anything else that we need
10 to do?

11 MS. SHULMAN: No. Do you want to vote
12 on the supplemental sheet?

13 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: She said we didn't
14 have to.

15 We'll vote on the supplemental sheet.

16 MS. SHULMAN: Just on the whole thing.

17 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Raise your hand if
18 you agree with the supplemental sheet? All those
19 who disagree raise your hand?

20 I'd like to take a 10 minute break and
21 then we'll begin today's work.

22 (Off the record.)

23 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I'd like to call
24 the meeting back to session if I can get everybody
25 sitting down again.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 We're going to reconvene and this
2 portion of the meeting will be discussing the draft
3 guidance for neurological embolization devices.
4 I'd like to open to public hearing.

5 I understand there's one scheduled
6 speaker. Mr. Kevin Daly, if you would identify
7 yourself and your interests.

8 MR. DALY: Thank you. My name is Kevin
9 Daly. I'm the Vice President of Regulatory Affairs
10 and Quality Assurance for Micro Therapeutics in
11 Irvine, California. We're developing a line of
12 liquid polymer embolic compounds.

13 I just have several comments that I'd
14 like to make on the guidance document and would
15 like the panel members' response. The first
16 question I have to ask for comments is regards the
17 adequacy of animal data in lieu of clinical data
18 and I'd like to just pose something to you. Assume
19 that a new permanent implanted embolic material is
20 tested in animals under simulated use conditions
21 and it's shown at one year to be non-histotoxic,
22 stable and otherwise shows a normal healing
23 response. Would the panel agree that threshold PMA
24 submission and approval requirements may be limited
25 to 6 month imaging assessment, for example,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 angiography, MRI or CT, etcetera?

2 Further to that, if the Panel believes
3 that longer term, that is greater than six month
4 assessment is needed, that such follow up data may
5 be collected via a post market surveillance
6 program.

7 Madam Panel Chair, shall I read through
8 each of my questions or will there be a response to
9 each?

10 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: At this time there
11 will be no responses.

12 MR. DALY: Okay. So perhaps power
13 failure, huh?

14 (Laughter.)

15 Section 9(a) of the guidance document
16 lists a number of safety endpoints for which data
17 is to be collected. However, the document does not
18 differentiate between those end points which may be
19 bundled, if you will, to represent a primary study
20 endpoint and those which may be defined as
21 secondary study endpoints. And this truly is a
22 statistical sort of issue and question. The
23 concern is that for the purpose of defining study
24 sample size and study hypotheses, the less
25 important endpoints may be inappropriately weighted

1 the same as those which are most important. It's
2 recommended that the guidance document should
3 recognize that the most important endpoints may be
4 bundled to form a composite primary safety endpoint
5 while all others may be defined as secondary
6 endpoints.

7 Thirdly, for presurgery embolization
8 patients, please comment on whether angiographic
9 reduction in tumor or lesion size is an adequate
10 surrogate endpoint for surgical blood loss as a
11 primary efficacy endpoint. Stated differently, for
12 the purpose of evaluating new, neurological
13 embolization devices, is it reasonable to contend
14 that angiographic reduction in tumor or lesion size
15 is a more concise measure of whether the
16 embolization material is suitable for its intended
17 use, that is, of being a vascular occlusion device
18 than is blood loss which is subject to the
19 variabilities of tumor size, location or complexity
20 or surgical technique that may affect such
21 measurements?

22 A minor point for FDA or the panel,
23 given the panel members are experts in their field,
24 they may be interested in participating in clinical
25 trials. Does a panel member's participation in a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 clinical trial affect their ability to vote or
2 comment upon a PMA which may come before the panel
3 for review?

4 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: For that answer,
5 we'll say yes.

6 MR. DALY: It does affect their ability?

7 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Yes.

8 MR. DALY: Okay. Lastly, I'd like to
9 applaud FDA for developing the guidance document.
10 It's especially useful for manufacturers that are
11 developing new embolic devices because it helps
12 eliminate confusion over the premarketing
13 requirements.

14 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Thank you very
15 much, Mr. Daly.

16 MR. DALY: Thank you.

17 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other public
18 comments?

19 We'll now proceed then with the Open
20 Panel Session. I would remind the panelists,
21 please speak into your microphone so the
22 transcriptionist's job can be made easier.

23 Dr. Foy, are you going to present?

24 MR. FOY: Good morning. My name is
25 Keith Foy. I work for the -- I'm a reviewer with

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Plastics and Restorative Branch. This morning
2 we'll be discussing the guidance on neurological
3 embolization devices. The CFR describes an
4 artificial embolization device for neurological use
5 as an object that is placed in a blood vessel to
6 permanently obstruct flow to an aneurysm or other
7 vascular malformation.

8 At the June 12th meeting the panel
9 considered the information in three 515(i)
10 submissions of safety and effectiveness information
11 on three types of neurological, artificial
12 embolization devices. They were the PVA particles,
13 detachable balloons and coils. They recommended
14 that these devices be reclassified to Class II for
15 the indications of "... to permanently obstruct
16 blood flow" -- I need a little light -- that's
17 fine. "Blood flow to an aneurysm or other vascular
18 malformation", not excluding hypervascular tumors.

19 At this meeting, the panel cited
20 biocompatibility and labeling as issues that
21 special controls should address.

22 (Laughter.)

23 That's good. One of the ways we address
24 special controls is through the use of guidance
25 documents. These documents assist companies and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 FDA in the review of a device.

2 The neurological embolization guidance
3 document contains intended use and indications
4 section, a device description, preclinical testing,
5 biocompatibility, animal testing, clinical testing
6 and labeling sections.

7 The intended use and indications section
8 has been provided to give examples of the PVA
9 particles, detachable balloons and embolization
10 coils.

11 The device description section briefly
12 lists the contents of a complete device
13 description.

14 The preclinical testing section was
15 broken down to provide specific comments on each
16 device, including polymeric embolic agents such as
17 the cyanoacrylates. Comments on device component
18 interaction and shelf-life were also provided.

19 Biocompatibility testing section
20 provides a list of applicable tests, cites
21 additional tests that relate to devices that remain
22 in the body for greater than 30 days, and refer the
23 reader to other relevant guidance documents.

24 As animal testing may be appropriate,
25 the guidance provides a brief list of issues that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 any animal study should address.

2 Also, because the agency believes that
3 some devices, for example devices that use a novel
4 detachment system or represent a new process of
5 embolization, may need clinical data to support a
6 regulatory decision, the clinical data section
7 contains comments on specific issues regarding the
8 design and analysis of clinical trials.

9 Lastly, the guidance document provides
10 comments regarding labeling for these devices.

11 When considering the guidance document,
12 we'd like you to consider the following questions.

13 Instead of reading each question verbatim, I'll
14 summarize the intent of each question. Question 1
15 asks you to consider the assessment tools used in
16 clinical trials and to comment on these.

17 Question 2 asks you to consider the
18 appropriateness of the different imaging tools that
19 are used and which ones are available.

20 Question 3 asks you to comment on study
21 bias.

22 Question 4 asks you to comment on
23 clinical measurement tools.

24 Question 5 asks you to comment on
25 collateral vessel formation.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 And the last question asks you to
2 comment on long term follow up.

3 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other FDA
4 discussants?

5 Dr. Ku is the lead discussant for the
6 panel itself. Oh, I'm sorry, industry? There's an
7 industry presentation. Coordinate it. Thank you.

8 If you would identify yourself and your
9 affiliations.

10 MS. WEBB: Sure. Does everyone have a
11 copy of the new handout that they gave, that we
12 brought in? It's a redline copy of the guidance
13 document?

14 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Yes.

15 MS. WEBB: Okay.

16 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: It was handed out
17 during the break?

18 MS. WEBB: That's correct.

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: And it has industry
20 comments and underlined areas on it, if you -- just
21 for the panel's help in finding it.

22 MS. WEBB: There are more on the table
23 outside, if the audience needs some..

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: It's on the table
25 outside for other people.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MS. WEBB: On behalf of Boston
2 Scientific Target, the Cook Group Companies and
3 Cordis Endovascular Systems, thank you for this
4 opportunity to speak and to provide you with our
5 perspective of the guidance document being
6 discussed today.

7 My name is Lisa Webb and I'm
8 representing Cook, Incorporated. Remarkably, we
9 have three other people who made it through the
10 torrential winds yesterday and actually made it
11 here, that is Isabella Abati and Roxanne Baxter
12 from Boston Scientific Target and Lisa Wells from
13 Cordis Endovascular Systems.

14 Our team has reviewed the proposed
15 guidance document for neurological embolization
16 devices and has several comments which we believe
17 will provide additional clarity and eliminate
18 redundant testing.

19 Those are a few of the products we have.

20 We support the down classification of
21 these artificial embolization devices to Class 2
22 and it is our understanding that this guidance
23 document may serve as a special control.

24 We have submitted a redline copy of the
25 document which includes suggested changes for the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 official record. We will not review all of the
2 changes and suggestions we made in the redline
3 copy, but we would like to present a few of the
4 most important recommendations to the panel for
5 discussion today.

6 To begin, we have a few general comments
7 regarding liquid embolic agents such as
8 cyanoacrylates. We respectfully request that these
9 embolic agents be excluded from the scope of this
10 guidance. We request this because liquid embolic
11 agents will mostly likely remain Class III devices
12 and will require PMA. The documentation needed to
13 support a submission for liquid embolics will
14 likely differ from that of other devices in this
15 guidance document.

16 And now if you would like to follow
17 along with me, I'm going to refer to different
18 sections in the redline copy, starting with Section
19 III.

20 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I might just say,
21 ours is black line.

22 MS. WEBB: Okay, black line. I'm sorry.
23 That would be more correct.

24 So Section III of the guidance document
25 concerns regulatory classification. And this is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 sort of another general comment. It's our
2 understanding that the language for CFR subsection
3 882.5950 and product code HCG will be amended to
4 include a statement such as "these devices include
5 PVA particles, detachable balloons and embolization
6 coils."

7 Moving on to Section IV, we believe that
8 the indications for use for neurological
9 embolization devices should not be limited to
10 presurgical use. There are already 510(k) cleared
11 devices on the market which do not have this
12 limitation. We therefore request that this
13 limitation be removed from the examples of
14 indications for use.

15 In Section V titled Device Description,
16 you will notice that we have proposed several
17 changes which will eliminate redundancies covered
18 in other sections of the guidance document.

19 We have several comments regarding the
20 preclinical testing requirements of Section VI.
21 First, we believe that the development of
22 preclinical testing protocols should be based on
23 the QSR risk assessment for the specific device.
24 The requirements necessary will depend greatly on
25 the risk analysis associated with the specific

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 material. Issues specific to the particular device
2 and delivery system will differ. Therefore, the
3 manufacturer, in consultation with the Agency, may
4 add or substitute tests described in the guidance
5 with adequate justification.

6 Second, cyanoacrylates and embolic
7 agents other than PVA, coils or balloons should be
8 categorized as liquid rather than polymeric embolic
9 agents. Technically, PVA is a polymeric agent
10 since it consists of varying links of polyvinyl
11 alcohol chains. Additionally, not all liquid
12 embolics may polymerize. Liquid embolics are
13 materials that are delivered as liquids to the
14 embolization site, undergo a phase change in vivo
15 and activate into a physical mechanical block or
16 embolic device. We request that liquid embolics be
17 defined as such in the guidance document.

18 Third, final release criteria
19 specifications for PVA, in other words, particle
20 size, amount of particulate, color, fill volume, et
21 cetera will demonstrate that appropriate controls
22 are in place to insure the intrinsic safety of the
23 product. Additionally, biocompatibility testing
24 will address the presence of processing additives
25 and contaminants, including formaldehyde.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Biocompatibility is already covered in Section VII
2 of this guidance document.

3 Fourth, historically, it has been
4 acceptable to propose shelf life based on a test
5 protocol using parameters representing expected
6 storage conditions, acknowledging that confirmatory
7 real time testing is sometimes needed. We request
8 that the guidance language in this section be
9 slightly modified accordingly.

10 We have only two comments on Section VII
11 which covers biocompatibility testing. First, a
12 listing of all the required testing is not
13 necessary, given that the guidance document
14 recommends adherence to ISO 10993.

15 Second, we believe that biocompatibility
16 testing should be permitted on samples formed from
17 finished sterile devices.

18 Moving on to Section VIII, animal
19 testing should be conducted only when appropriate
20 bench testing and in vitro models are unable to
21 address product concerns. Issues such as local and
22 systemic foreign body reactions and infection that
23 are listed in this section of the guidance document
24 are addressed previously through biocompatibility
25 testing as outlined in Section 7.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Section 9 addresses clinical data. We
2 believe that clinical evaluation should be required
3 when the safety and effectiveness cannot be
4 determined through nonclinical testing.
5 Additionally, the need for clinical data to support
6 design modifications to coils, balloons, PVA or
7 deployment mechanisms is expected to be rare.

8 In the rare instances where clinical
9 data may be required to address safety and
10 effectiveness issues, the trial objectives and
11 endpoints must be carefully considered, given the
12 complexities associated with treatment of this
13 patient population. The primary objective of
14 clinical data is to assess the ability of the
15 device to perform its intended use which is to
16 obstruct blood flow to the targeted site. The
17 endpoints and success/failure criteria must be
18 consistent with this intended use.

19 Patient treatments are highly
20 specialized with different goals and may involve
21 the use of several different types of embolic
22 agents. Given the low incidence and prevalence of
23 these disease states and the limited number of
24 neurointerventionalists performing these
25 procedures, the use of historical controls appears

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 to offer the most practical means for assessing
2 device performance in terms of patient outcome and
3 complication rates.

4 And this is sort of an addendum now that
5 I've heard Keith's speech this morning and he
6 pointed out in Question 6, I believe, that FDA is
7 looking for one year follow up on clinical data.
8 We'd also like the panel to discuss that very
9 carefully.

10 We believe that with the use of these
11 clotting devices, embolization occurs very rapidly.

12 I think my understanding is that within 24 hours
13 of embolization, clotting occurs. And for
14 industry, we believe that one year is -- one year
15 follow up from clinical trials is overly
16 burdensome. Historically, the clinical trials that
17 have been performed on these type of devices do not
18 require this length of clinical trial follow up.

19 Okay, moving on, continuing with Section
20 X, titled labeling, we have omitted some
21 redundancies from this section. We believe that
22 these omissions are appropriate because references
23 are already made to CFR labeling requirements and
24 several FDA labeling guidance documents adequately
25 cover this subject.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 In conclusion, we would like to thank
2 you for the opportunity to speak today. This
3 presentation was intended only to raise the most
4 important issues that industry has in terms of this
5 guidance document. We ask that you review the
6 black line copy of the guidance document for an
7 understanding of our changes. The changes should
8 be pretty self-explanatory and those that aren't,
9 are annotated.

10 It is of the utmost importance that the
11 Panel recognize that this guidance document applies
12 primarily to devices that will be Class 2, that is
13 down classification for these types of devices has
14 already been recommended.

15 Therefore, it is expected that special
16 controls are sufficient for regulating these types
17 of devices and that clinical data will typically
18 not be necessary. Thank you.

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Thank you. Are
20 there other speakers with your presentation?

21 MS. WEBB: No, we worked on this
22 together and the red line or black line copy comes
23 from all of us.

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: We have -- this is
25 not a time for open comment.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Are you a part of this group of
2 representatives? Then we're going to thank you
3 very much and go on to the Open Panel discussion.

4 Dr. Ku was the primary reviewer for the
5 Panelists.

6 DR. KU: Madam Chairman, fellow
7 panelists and guests. Thank you. Thank you for
8 this opportunity to review this guidance document
9 for neurological embolization devices. As Lt.
10 Commander Foy has presented, there's been a large
11 body of studies reporting the usefulness of these
12 embolic devices in the treatment of a variety of
13 vascular lesions and hypervascular tumors.

14 It's important to recognize that many
15 embolic devices have been in existence for 20 to 30
16 years and that operator skill is one of the major
17 determinants in the safety in the use of these
18 devices. A number of major improvements in
19 treatment results have also resulted from
20 improvements in delivery devices, not just the
21 devices that are embolic agents, as well as changes
22 in operator training.

23 I agree with industry that liquid
24 embolic devices probably should remain Category 3
25 and I think it was stated on the guidance document.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Three is also on the horizon use of particulate
2 embolic agents that operate on mechanisms of
3 chemotherapeutic action and potentially genetic
4 transfer. And these may be either coded on the
5 embolic devices or chemically bonded. These
6 devices are not well studied at the present time
7 and operate on alternate mechanisms of action other
8 than direct occlusion so that these devices
9 obviously should not be included on this particular
10 guidance document.

11 However, this guidance document overall
12 as far as many of its parameters may provide some
13 utility for industry in considering submitting
14 liquid embolic agents or these newer types of bio-
15 active or genetically active embolic agents in that
16 it does provide a general framework so that while
17 it doesn't specifically apply, I think that we
18 might consider that if there is a guidance document
19 for future embolic agents that many of these
20 parameters should be considered.

21 Do you want me to assess, go item by
22 item as far as the questions?

23 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I think you might
24 as a beginning point for our conversations, yes.

25 DR. KU: Okay. For the first item as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 far as outcome scales and clinical evaluation,
2 probably the most commonly used ones are probably
3 NIH Stroke Scale and the Barthel Index for Long-
4 term Function. Obviously, this is probably going
5 to be different from institution to institution and
6 locale to locale. But these standards are all
7 pretty well recognized and I would probably ask one
8 of our neurologists here as to what is the most
9 appropriate for a given situation.

10 In general, the complications that occur
11 from embolization are ischemic events or stroke.
12 Most of these events are acute events, so that that
13 would be the type of scale that you would be
14 looking for. You would be looking for an acute
15 injury and then the long-term outcome and recovery
16 from any untoward complications.

17 As far as imaging tools for clinical
18 studies, angiography has certain advantages in that
19 it provides structural detail as to percentage of
20 AVM or tumor successfully occluded. It has an
21 advantage in that it provides flow information as
22 to how much flow there is to a particular lesion.
23 The obvious disadvantage is that it is an invasive
24 test and there are risks associated with
25 performance of the test.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 MRI, MR angiography and CT are all
2 relatively noninvasive other than the use of
3 contrast which is a relatively minor risk. The
4 disadvantages of that, it does not provide accurate
5 flow data. MR angiography will provide gross flow
6 data, but it will not tell you what the actual flow
7 rate is. It will tell you whether there's
8 significant flow or not significant flow.

9 MR and CT will provide significant
10 information as far as structure, especially with
11 regards to tumor because you can use contrast to
12 determine what part of the tumor has been
13 devascularized and what part is still receiving
14 what.

15 Angiography may not provide that detail
16 for tumors.

17 For AVMs or fistulas, angiography is
18 probably superior because it has higher definition
19 and detail.

20 With respect to reader bias and review
21 of data, there is, obviously, a certain utility to
22 use of centralized reader or readers. It doesn't
23 eliminate bias, but it reduces variability on the
24 interpretation of results. Whether a study is
25 blinded or not, it provides a little bit of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 additional statistical power. Probably, the most
2 important studies are basically the pre-procedure
3 angiogram or MR or CT as compared to the immediate
4 post-procedure angiogram and/or CT as far as
5 radiographic evaluation of the success or
6 percentage of occlusion of a particular vessel or
7 vascular bed.

8 As far as pre-embolization patients,
9 traditionally surgical time and blood loss has been
10 the traditional way of evaluating this. Another
11 way of evaluating it is the surgeon's opinion as to
12 their extent or completeness of reception of either
13 AVM or tumor because that's the ultimate outcome
14 that you're looking for.

15 The industry comment as far as
16 angiographic evaluation is also certainly a very
17 valid point because the thing that you're looking
18 at as far as determining degree or successfulness
19 of occlusion of a vascular bed is going to be your
20 angiogram and there are certain factors which will
21 influence how complete that occlusion is, depending
22 on when surgery is done. If it's done immediately
23 after the embolization procedure or if it's done in
24 a delayed fashion where you could have collateral
25 formation which is addressed in the next item.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 For things like AVM, if it's a
2 presurgical embolization, typically, these -- the
3 surgery is done very soon after the embolization so
4 there is no opportunity for collateral formation.
5 The same thing is true for tumors.

6 Now if you have a very large AVM or a
7 very large tumor that requires staged embolization,
8 obviously what you want to do is you want to
9 consider the last angiogram done immediately before
10 the surgery as your endpoint as to how successful
11 you have been in occluding the vessels.

12 If it's going to be a lesion, such a
13 brain AVM where you're going to be considering
14 stereotactic and radiotherapy, or a tumor where
15 you're going to be considering radiotherapy, then
16 the effects of those treatments are not immediate.

17 In general, they're delayed, so there, you may
18 need long-term follow up either with angiography or
19 MRI. And in those situations, in things like AVM,
20 the follow up is typically up to two years for
21 radiosurgery. The reason is it takes up to two
22 years for full effect to take place. So that has
23 to be evaluated on a lesion by lesion or disease by
24 disease category basis as to determining what the
25 appropriate length of follow up is.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Now whether or not that follow up needs
2 to be paid for by the industry protocol or not, I
3 am not sure. The reason is because these follow
4 ups are actually standard, clinical care. So if
5 you have a brain AVM and you have embolized it and
6 the patient's been treated with radiosurgery, you
7 can include it as part of the clinical protocol or
8 the research protocol or you could take the data
9 that will be obtained anyway two years down the
10 road to assess for the degree of completeness
11 because that data will have to be obtained for
12 clinical reasons to determine the degree of success
13 of the procedure.

14 As far as the types of follow up and the
15 appropriate time intervals, I would recommend up to
16 two years for brain AVMs. Angiography probably
17 should be done as a last study or at the two year
18 endpoint. The reason is it's the most sensitive
19 for detecting small collateral vessels or recurrent
20 or residual AVMs.

21 MRA or MR angiography is less sensitive.

22 It can be used as a screening exam between the
23 beginning of the procedure and the endpoint. As
24 far as tumors, I think MRI or CT are both
25 sufficient for evaluation and that's actually been

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the way that most residual tumors or recurrent
2 tumors are followed, with MRI or CT.

3 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Thank you very
4 much, Dr. Ku.

5 Dr. Foy?

6 MR. FOY: What was the time frame for
7 the tumors?

8 DR. KU: For tumors, that depends on the
9 type of tumor. Very often patients with
10 meningiomas are followed for a couple of years to
11 make sure that they didn't leave any residual.
12 Typically, they will get a study at a year or two
13 years and if there's no recurrence, then that will
14 be the end of the
15 follow up, but that's a clinical type of study.

16 As far as the effectiveness of the
17 embolization agent, I don't think it needs to be
18 that far out because you're only looking for an
19 immediate effect with respect to the surgery.

20 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Sally's ready to
21 start the free for all.

22 MS. MAHER: Dr. Ku, I think what the FDA
23 was maybe looking for was some idea as to what
24 length of follow up they need to see in order to
25 approve or clear the device and I think you're

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 talking about two different things.

2 DR. KU: Correct.

3 MS. MAHER: I'm wondering if maybe the
4 industry was correct, we should be looking at maybe
5 a six month follow up time for the clinical studies
6 to get on market, but there are other issues that
7 have to do with the medical treatment of a patient
8 that are outside of the approval process.

9 DR. KU: That is correct. I agree.
10 That's why I'm saying that you may consider even a
11 shorter endpoint for the immediate angiographic
12 effect because if the surgery is going to be done a
13 week after the embolization, that's your endpoint.

14 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I'd like to
15 entertain general comments from the panel regarding
16 the embolization issue and all other questions.

17 DR. HURST: I think that's an important
18 point that Sally brought up that we really need to
19 focus on the intended use of these devices which is
20 to occlude vessels. These are, in essence,
21 vascular clamps. And that when we look at that
22 vascular clamp does it close of the vessel safely
23 and effectively and over the long term? And in
24 fact, in many cases you can tell ten seconds later
25 that, in fact, you've gotten complete occlusion of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the vessel by using a repeat angiogram. So that if
2 we kind of focus on that issue, then we separate
3 that a little bit from some of the long term
4 clinical studies.

5 And I mention this because it's been a
6 problem in the past because when we do many of
7 these clinical studies we get wrapped up in the
8 long-term clinical outcome of the diseases and it's
9 very difficult to separate the overall disease from
10 the intended use of the device. For example,
11 somebody with arterio-venous malfunction in their
12 thalamus is not going to be expected to do as well
13 as somebody who has one in their right frontal
14 pole, but nevertheless, they get lumped into the
15 same group when we do clinical studies, simply
16 because as was mentioned in the presentation, there
17 are so few of these

18 arterio-venous malformations. I not long ago
19 looked at the experience of a very large
20 institution here in this country for the deep
21 central AVMs and over about a 10 year period they
22 had seen 50 of these so that the statistical power
23 that we're going to get from doing some of these
24 clinical studies is maybe not as good as we might
25 like. So I think focusing on the intended use,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 that is, using this as a closure device is probably
2 very important.

3 Secondly, I'm not sure that I would
4 agree that we want to create two guidance
5 documents, one for liquids and one for everything
6 else. Because there's an overlap in here. Some of
7 the devices we have had very long experience with,
8 with detachable balloons, with PVA, we've had a
9 long amount of experience, certainly 20 to 30
10 years. The same thing holds for the cyanoacrylate
11 liquid embolic agents. There's a huge amount of
12 experience with this. In contrast, some of the
13 newer coils or particulate involved places that we
14 might see come out may have novel detachment
15 strategies or may, in fact, as Dr. Ku mentioned,
16 have gene components or things like that that are
17 very much differentiate them from devices that were
18 on the market and available before. So it may be
19 better for our guidance document to just address
20 embolic devices in general rather than try and
21 separate them out based on a liquid versus
22 nonliquid status.

23 Let's see, I think those were the main
24 things I wanted to mention.

25 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Other comments from

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Panelists?

2 DR. GATSONIS: I have a general question
3 because I don't know very well myself the intended
4 use of these devices and I agree with the
5 formulation that they have to be evaluated,
6 visibly, the intended use. But is the intended use
7 always of a short term benefit? If there's any
8 situation in which the device is going to be there
9 in the long term and there will be long term
10 benefit or harm to the individual, then I don't see
11 how you could avoid doing -- how you could avoid
12 the need for clinical studies and at that point the
13 length of follow up as Dr. Ku suggested, should
14 depend on the particular use.

15 DR. HURST: No, I agree. It has to
16 depend on the particular use and in some cases
17 you're going to need longer term follow up. As an
18 example though, like I say, many of these devices
19 are designed to occlude a vessel and stop blood
20 flow and that particular aspect of it can be
21 evaluated almost immediately.

22 In some cases, you're going to remove
23 that at the time of surgery so it's not a long term
24 issue. In other cases, you are going to leave it
25 in there in which case it's a very big issue and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 you do need to do longer term follow ups.

2 Sometimes the material of which the device is made
3 is one, for example, platinum, where we have a lot
4 of data on what the long term effects of implanted
5 platinum in the body are so that it may not be
6 necessary to start a new long term study on this
7 device made of platinum, for example.

8 DR. GATSONIS: I don't know if I agree
9 with that in the sense that you may know what
10 platinum is and how it acts generally, but you
11 would not know what the specific device and the
12 specific kinds of patients is doing in the long
13 term. There could be a whole bunch of other items
14 that you can not deduce from knowing how platinum
15 devices in general have acted in the past.

16 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Maher?

17 MS. MAHER: This is Sally. I actually
18 think that maybe a best way to do that is to have,
19 instead of having the guidance document say a
20 clinical study with a one year follow up which in
21 some years, sometimes may be too short and
22 sometimes may be too long, is that we actually go
23 back and say let's have the follow up, what's
24 needed to prove the intended use of the device and
25 its safety and efficacy for its intended use? And

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 if we leave it at that that lets the industry when
2 they're coming forward with their protocols to the
3 FDA, explain why a five minute follow up is
4 sufficient versus a six month and it's them working
5 with the Agency to figure out the best time of
6 follow up for where they're headed.

7 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Ku.

8 DR. KU: Yeah, I agree with that. The
9 suggestion by industry to eliminate the part on
10 presurgical consideration, I think, does open them
11 to a completely different set of standards, because
12 if you're going to do a brain AVM embolization with
13 the material and that's going to be only therapy or
14 a therapy in association with radiation, then
15 you're talking about a significant follow up as
16 compared to a presurgical treatment where they're
17 going to take the lesion out the following week.

18 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other general
19 comments? If we could ask Lt. Commander Foy to put
20 the questions up for us again and then we'll have
21 the Panelists comment question by question if we
22 could.

23 If we could start with you, Dr. Hurst,
24 on question 1.

25 DR. HURST: Yes. I think that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 certainly, once again, just to mention that I think
2 that we need to emphasize the intended use. When
3 we look at these different outcome scales, we can
4 kind of divide them into acute neurological outcome
5 and the long-term or outcome -- long-term outcome,
6 rather.

7 Some of these -- for example, the NIH
8 stroke scale -- are very good for determining acute
9 neurological changes. Other ones, such as the
10 Barthel Index and a modified Rankine, are much
11 better for longer term outcome.

12 And, again, I think that if we get
13 involved in doing a clinical study, the outcome
14 scale appropriate to that clinical study should
15 probably be done. If we're interested in looking
16 at how often should patients have a stroke in
17 association with the use of a particular device,
18 then probably the NIH stroke scale is the
19 appropriate one to use.

20 When you start getting into longer term
21 ones, a Barthel Index or a modified Rankine might
22 be a better thing. But, again, you have to
23 consider that that may or may not be important in
24 terms of measuring the usefulness or the intended
25 use of the particular device.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Edmondson?

2 DR. EDMONDSON: I think it's fortuitous
3 that I'm following Dr. Hurst. All I can say is
4 "ditto."

5 MS. WOJNER: Basically, I would concur
6 that NIH stroke scale, Barthel, modified Rankines,
7 are probably the most likely scales that should be
8 selected. I guess my bigger concern would be the
9 design with which they were being applied, because
10 outside a repeated measure design with a patient
11 serving as his or her own control, I think that the
12 data would be relatively difficult to interpret,
13 simply because of the heterogeneity of these
14 vascular problems.

15 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Ku, other
16 comments?

17 DR. KU: No additional comments.

18 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Walker?

19 DR. WALKER: I think the comment that we
20 cannot apply a single scale, that they vary, needs
21 to be reechoed. And that's all.

22 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Maher?

23 MS. MAHER: I agree with Dr. Walker, and
24 I think that it should be up to the manufacturer to
25 propose what is the best scale for the studies that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 they're doing.

2 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Gatsonis?

3 DR. GATSONIS: No additional comments.

4 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Gonzales?

5 DR. GONZALES: The question is very
6 tough because, again, acute versus chronic, and
7 acutely, in general, looking at what you've done to
8 the patient with the embolization and the after
9 effects, including swelling and other processes
10 that can occur. I think it's very important to
11 look at that.

12 If, on the other hand, you want to
13 address the long-term effects, the long-term
14 effects, again, can be measured with these
15 basically acute scales or gross measurement scales
16 of function. But you're really not addressing what
17 you're doing to the person -- that is, the human
18 aspect of the person -- with any of these scales in
19 any significant level.

20 That is to say, really, the only scale
21 -- if chronic measurement or chronically looking at
22 what has happened to the individual, if it, in
23 fact, is important to do that -- and I believe it
24 is to a certain extent -- then actually
25 neuropsychological testing is more important,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 looking at the personality, the affect, the
2 associations, the overall IQ.

3 But I don't think that that's
4 necessarily the direction that we want to go
5 because the intended use of the device is to block
6 the vessels. And, again, the heterogeneity of the
7 location is going to dictate, really, what you want
8 to measure.

9 I think there needs to be some
10 flexibility in the scales, and that as part of the
11 scales inclusion of some form of neuropsychological
12 testing, if it's important to that specific
13 individual, or temporal lobe, or certain aspects of
14 frontal lobe function are being affected.

15 Then, in that individual, in that
16 specific case, inclusion of a form of
17 neuropsychological testing, including Boston
18 naming, frontal lobe function, IQ, may be very,
19 very important. The Luria neuropsychological
20 testing would be important.

21 But, again, I don't think that that is
22 going to apply to a significant number of the
23 patients that are getting the embolization, but
24 it's going to apply to some and that's going to be
25 far more important than looking at gross function

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 of whether the patient is hemiplegic or has ocular
2 problems or other problems that these scales or
3 level of consciousness, speech, etcetera, that
4 these scales are measuring.

5 I think basically what I'm saying is
6 included in this list, which could be applied to a
7 smaller group of the patients getting embolization,
8 we shouldn't forget that measurements of
9 personality and what makes a person "human" should
10 also be measured in a small percentage where it's
11 applicable.

12 So, again, neuropsychological testing
13 should be included on this, but not necessarily
14 used in even a significant proportion but
15 available. And it will become important in some of
16 these patients.

17 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Penn?

18 DR. PENN: I don't have any further
19 comments.

20 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other general
21 comments on question 1? We can move on to question
22 2. Dr. Hurst?

23 DR. HURST: Yes. I would say that what
24 we need to do is we need to be using the imaging
25 tools that are appropriate for what we are

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 interested in following. I think that at least in
2 1999, catheter angiography is really essential to
3 determine whether the vessel is, in fact, blocked
4 off, that you have an acute blockage of the vessel.

5 And, certainly, the status of MR
6 angiography right now is not good enough to look at
7 any sort of longer term follow up of vessel
8 occlusion. That may or may not be necessary,
9 depending on the length of follow up determined to
10 be necessary for the particular device.

11 In terms of other imaging modalities, I
12 think that MR is going to be essential if we're
13 interested in looking at longer-term histological
14 changes, edema, or whatever peri device changes
15 might occur in the region of the embolization.

16 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Edmondson?

17 DR. EDMONDSON: Yes. I think basically,
18 insofar as tumors are concerned and MR, CT, is the
19 imaging of choice, angiography for vascular
20 disorders, I think basically that's all I would
21 recommend, really.

22 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Wojner?

23 MS. WOJNER: No further comment.

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Ku?

25 DR. KU: No additional comments.

1 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Walker?

2 DR. WALKER: No additional comment.

3 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Maher?

4 MS. MAHER: No additional comments.

5 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Gatsonis?

6 DR. GATSONIS: I would just say that
7 choice of imaging procedure, or whatever follow up,
8 would depend on exactly how accurately you want to
9 know outcomes. You may not always need the most
10 accurate thing for a particular outcome, so there
11 should be some leeway there.

12 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Gonzales?

13 DR. GONZALES: No other comment.

14 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Penn?

15 DR. PENN: Just, once again, that if
16 you're doing something pre-surgical, then the test
17 will obviously be different than if you make a
18 claim that the embolization or the closure of, say,
19 an aneurysm is effective. Then you have to go out
20 with angiography for a year or two.

21 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other general
22 comments regarding question 2? Question 3? Dr.
23 Hurst?

24 DR. HURST: I think that blinding
25 certainly does have a role in any sort of studies

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 looking at imaging data. In a particular case, it
2 may or may not have a role. For example, many of
3 these devices are radiopaque, and it's very
4 difficult to be blinded when here's a film with a
5 radiopaque coil on it, and here's one without one.

6 You know exactly what happened.

7 So that I think that it's certainly a
8 reasonable thing to include, but I'm not sure that
9 it's always reasonable to require it.

10 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Edmondson?

11 DR. EDMONDSON: Ditto.

12 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Wojner?

13 DR. WALKER: No further comment.

14 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Ku?

15 DR. KU: Same thing, except that the
16 centralized reader may provide some benefit as it
17 would reduce variability.

18 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Walker?

19 DR. WALKER: No additional comment.

20 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Maher?

21 MS. MAHER: I agree with the comments
22 made thus far, but I think we need to be careful
23 not to add extra burdens that aren't necessary to
24 prove the safety and efficacy of the device as it's
25 being reevaluated.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Gatsonis?

2 DR. GATSONIS: Yes. I don't think
3 blinding is really very necessary in much of what
4 this would be done in, and it's impractical in most
5 of these situations. So I think it's very limited.

6 Having a central reader will -- for
7 central readers with ways of dealing with
8 disagreements will help in any kind of -- you know,
9 help with the bias issue.

10 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Gonzales?

11 DR. GONZALES: No other comment.

12 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Penn?

13 DR. PENN: I agree.

14 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other general
15 comments regarding that question? Number 4?

16 DR. HURST: I think that the use of
17 clinical measurements -- for example, surgical time
18 and blood loss -- it's certainly nice if you can
19 find clinical end points that are very closely
20 related to the intended use of occluding a vessel.

21 Sometimes when we just look at surgical time and
22 blood loss, and we try to compare various tumors,
23 and we try to compare various AVMs, and we're
24 really looking at apples and oranges. And it's
25 very difficult to make those kind of comparisons.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And, again, I think if people have a
2 fairly stereotype population of meningiomas, for
3 example, some sort of a relatively common tumor,
4 that's a nice thing to be able to do. But part of
5 the problem in evaluating these embolic devices is
6 that the individual pathologic processes are so, so
7 different that they defy reasonable comparison in
8 large numbers.

9 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Edmondson?

10 DR. EDMONDSON: Yes. I think that there
11 are just so many different variants of clinical
12 presentation that it's very hard to reduce in a
13 guidance document to cover all of those variants.
14 So I think it would be difficult to specify those
15 end points.

16 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Wojner?

17 MS. WOJNER: I agree.

18 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Ku?

19 DR. KU: For pre-surgical use, I think
20 the industry's comment that an immediate pre- and
21 post-angiogram is sufficient is probably a very
22 reasonable one. The reason is that your end point
23 is going to be very, very short in time course, and
24 the post-embolization angiogram is going to be
25 fairly reliable in determining the percentage of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 occlusion.

2 Now, for tumors, obviously, a post-
3 embolization angiogram and a post-embolization CT
4 or MR will provide information as far as percentage
5 of occlusion of the tumor when compared to the pre-
6 embolization studies.

7 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Walker?

8 DR. WALKER: I think Dr. Hurst and Dr.
9 Ku have made the points that need to be made.

10 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Maher?

11 MS. MAHER: No further comments.

12 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Gatsonis?

13 DR. GATSONIS: No other comment.

14 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Gonzales?

15 DR. GONZALES: No other comment.

16 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Penn?

17 DR. PENN: I agree this is ridiculous.

18 (Laughter.)

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Spoken like a true
20 neurosurgeon.

21 Any general comments about this
22 question? Number 5?

23 DR. HURST: I think that collateral
24 vessel formation -- this can be kind of tough. I
25 think that if you're talking about a permanent

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 device, a permanent occlusion, at least in 1999, if
2 you want to look at it long term you have to do
3 catheter angiography. And in many cases, that
4 really is not going to make the differentiation.

5 If you have a clear-cut case of a vessel
6 absolutely reopening, in many cases that's fine.

7 If you have collateral vessels that have reformed
8 around that in an arteriovenous malformation, for
9 example, that could be difficult to differentiate.

10 And that's a normal process that will occur in
11 these lesions.

12 So it's a tough thing, but I think in
13 1999, if it's necessary to look at that, an
14 angiogram is going to be the way that we've got to
15 recommend to do that.

16 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Edmondson?

17 DR. EDMONDSON: Yes. I think that --
18 I'm even wondering if item 5 needs to be included
19 in the guidance document as such.

20 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Wojner?

21 MS. WOJNER: No further comment.

22 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Ku?

23 DR. KU: I agree with Dr. Hurst. For
24 collateral formation, if you have what you think is
25 a successful occlusion, looking for early

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 collaterals is very reasonable at three to six
2 months. But you definitely need a long-term follow
3 up, like in two years, to demonstrate that you have
4 permanent occlusion of your lesion.

5 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Walker?

6 DR. WALKER: No further comment.

7 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Maher?

8 MS. MAHER: No further comment.

9 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Gatsonis?

10 DR. GATSONIS: No further --

11 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Gonzales?

12 DR. GONZALES: No other comment.

13 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Penn?

14 DR. PENN: If the claim is being made
15 that an arteriovenous malformation is being cured
16 or completely closed down, then there has to be
17 appropriate basis for that by angiography to show
18 that the embolization has closed off the nidus
19 correctly and that collateral can't develop. So it
20 is an important question to answer.

21 I don't think the companies will make
22 that claim because it's going to be very difficult
23 to prove long range. So as long as the claim isn't
24 being made, then I think just early angiography may
25 be enough to substantiate a single claim that at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 least blood vessels are closed.

2 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any general
3 comments on question 5? Dr. Edmondson?

4 DR. EDMONDSON: No. Just the
5 reiteration, given what Dr. Penn said, that really
6 perhaps we should indeed delete item 5 because
7 post-angiography should indicate that the job is
8 done, and clinical follow up is separate and apart
9 from the burden of industry to demonstrate that
10 this is safe and effective.

11 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other comments?
12 Ms. Witten?

13 DR. WITTEN: No, I just want to make a
14 comment before you answer question 6.

15 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Okay. Go ahead,
16 then.

17 DR. WITTEN: Okay. Do you want to --
18 you're finished with question 5?

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Yes, we have.

20 DR. WITTEN: Okay. When you're going
21 around to answering this, I just want to make a
22 comment that we're interested in what you have to
23 say with respect to evaluation of the patients, not
24 just for effectiveness in terms of the embolization
25 but any safety end points that you think need to be

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 captured at one year or at some other time point
2 with another imaging method, or a physical exam.

3 So 6 should not be looked at just in
4 terms of the embolization effectiveness, but the
5 safety of the procedure also.

6 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Thank you.

7 Dr. Hurst?

8 DR. HURST: I think that that's a very
9 important point to make. That the follow up is
10 really going to be determined by exactly what's
11 left in that person, and how much we know about
12 that particular material or device already.

13 I think, again, in the case of many of
14 these agents, PVA, the material -- the platinum
15 material with which the coils that are already
16 available and have been available are made, the
17 cyanoacrylates, we know a great deal about what
18 they do over the long haul. And doing long-term
19 follow up studies on people who have those left in
20 place is probably not really a reasonable thing to
21 do.

22 When we start talking about new
23 materials with which we have no significant
24 experience, then I think that there certainly needs
25 to be long-term follow up. And a year may be a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 good ballpark, but that may not even be enough if
2 we're talking about, for example, a gene product
3 left on an implanted device.

4 So I think that it has to be based on
5 the type of material that's left in place, in the
6 case of things we know about, not very long at all,
7 if any; in the case of new materials about which we
8 have little or no knowledge, perhaps very long.

9 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Edmondson?

10 DR. EDMONDSON: Yes. Basically, if most
11 of the materials, singly or in combination, have
12 already existed for several years, and there is a
13 body of experience over a time course of 30 years,
14 let's say, then, in fact, for these existing
15 materials we should eliminate the one-year follow
16 up requirements and really specify in a shorter
17 order aims such as for, in fact, aneurysms.

18 And perhaps a post-angio is really
19 sufficient and maybe a three- or six-month follow
20 up requirement in that instance. For tumors and
21 the like, a more extended follow up.

22 But basically, I think that should be
23 well foreshortened for existing material, and for
24 new material, again, it should be stratified
25 according to the clinical circumstance.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Wojner?

2 DR. EDMONDSON: But should be at least a
3 year.

4 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Wojner?

5 MS. WOJNER: No further comment.

6 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Ku?

7 DR. KU: I think it's important to
8 reiterate the difference between the effects of the
9 device and the disease or disease progression, and
10 that the follow ups for the two should be done
11 differently. So it needs to be done on an item-by-
12 item basis.

13 For devices that are bio-active or
14 genetically active, obviously you'll need a much
15 longer term follow up. For devices that are made
16 out of materials that have been in use for a number
17 of years and their properties are well studied, the
18 follow up probably does not need to be very long.

19 For devices that are variations of
20 existing materials, new types of cyanoacrylates or
21 new types of particulate embolic materials, then
22 you have to tailor it according to that material
23 and how well that has been studied or not been
24 studied.

25 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Walker?

1 DR. WALKER: Dr. Ku did a good job of
2 differentiating between old materials and new
3 materials. I'd like to add that I'm a little
4 uncomfortable with the FDA specifying particular
5 imaging modalities in their guidance documents, and
6 perhaps leaving that best up to the discussion
7 between the FDA and industry for what modalities
8 are most appropriate for each device in order to
9 determine long-term effectiveness.

10 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Maher?

11 MS. MAHER: I'm going to agree with both
12 Dr. Ku and Dr. Walker. And I think we need to make
13 the guidance document general enough so that people
14 don't get forced into a bucket. And I would
15 propose that we -- if there's going to be clinical
16 trials, we leave it up to the manufacturer, working
17 with FDA, based on their device to come up with the
18 appropriate follow up time.

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Gatsonis?

20 DR. GATSONIS: I would just reiterate
21 the distinction between -- a conceptual distinction
22 between a particular type of material and the use
23 of that material for a particular disease or for a
24 particular condition. Even if there is a lot known
25 about the material, I don't see how putting it to a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 particular use obviates the need for looking at its
2 long-term effects.

3 So I would be very reluctant to accept
4 notions that we could use this without a real
5 follow up, except if there are situations in which
6 the intended use is really for the next 10 minutes
7 or just up to the surgery, and so on.

8 Any device that makes -- that is going
9 to be left in the patient and makes -- in a sense,
10 it makes the implicit claims to long-term
11 effectiveness should be evaluated with the follow
12 up that is commensurate with whatever the claim is.

13 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Gonzales?

14 DR. GONZALES: When you're looking at
15 the risk-rewards in a clinical trial, I think that
16 it's important to also look at the treatments that
17 are now limited by -- or due to the embolization.
18 That is to say, for instance, tpa may not be given
19 to a stroke patient where the stroke is unrelated
20 to the AVM that has been embolized.

21 And right now, the guidelines for that,
22 I believe, are three months. That is to say, once
23 a patient has had any neurosurgical procedure on
24 the head, or embolization to vessels in the head,
25 you can't give tpa, or, for that matter, the risks

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 are higher also for anticoagulants, so that, you
2 know, that will help in terms of setting up the
3 time period.

4 Certainly, three months, I believe, is
5 the time period for post-neurosurgical embolization
6 procedures that you can give tpa. This is going to
7 be a factor, I think, in, again, measuring the
8 risk-rewards when you're doing these clinical
9 trials. I mean, after all, that's what you're
10 trying to do is see what -- ultimately that the
11 embolization is not only short term but long term
12 having its proposed effects.

13 So I would say that the clinical trials
14 that are being proposed here should also measure,
15 and that is to say the sheet or the information
16 that has to be filled out by the individuals that
17 are doing the embolization should also somehow
18 include in the follow up of these patients what
19 happens to these patients over a short period of
20 time of at least three months, possibly a year.

21 But also to include the fact that
22 patients are restricted from treatments, not just
23 what happens to them physically from the
24 embolization or compromise that they have from the
25 embolization, but things that can no longer be done

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 or given to improve that patient's status from
2 unrelated problems, but now you're restricted
3 because of the fact that embolization took place.

4 So I would ask that under these clinical
5 trials that we make sure that we include treatments
6 that are now limited due to the embolization.

7 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Penn?

8 DR. PENN: I'd just make a comment about
9 a special category of studies, and that would be
10 the aneurysm studies. We have to compare aneurysm
11 eventually being fixed intravascularly with being
12 clipped. And that means we have to have very good
13 data, certainly at a year angiographically, to make
14 sure that the aneurysm still has been excluded from
15 the circulation.

16 And in those particular studies, the FDA
17 should take special care in making sure that the
18 claims that are going to be made can be tested.
19 And I would think that with the treatment of
20 aneurysms the FDA should be very stringent about
21 that.

22 DR. HURST: Could I make one other
23 comment?

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Hurst?

25 DR. HURST: I would really agree with

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that. We mentioned that for AVMs the claim
2 probably will not be made of complete closure of
3 the AVM, and that's fine. But, again, for these
4 aneurysm cases, this is a new modality, and follow
5 up of these patients is going to be very, very
6 important.

7 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other general
8 comments on question 6? Any other questions you
9 are left with, Lieutenant Commander Foy?

10 LIEUTENANT COMMANDER FOY: I would like
11 to remind you that it was commented that the
12 indications for these devices are not limited to
13 pre-surgical.

14 DR. PENN: Can I just make one comment?
15 Having done -- a long time ago -- some of these
16 studies on animals, I don't think that animal
17 studies should be considered the sole basis of
18 using these materials, and that human clinical
19 studies are mandatory.

20 And to imply that you have enough
21 information from an animal study to know whether
22 you can occlude a vessel permanently, or use it
23 effectively in a human situation, is not something
24 we want to write into the guidance.

25 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Other comments?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 We're going to adjourn for lunch. I'd
2 like you to come back and be ready to start at
3 12:30. Your lunch will be here at 11:30, so take a
4 few minutes to gather your thoughts. But we're
5 going to try to start promptly at 12:30 because
6 people have transportation issues.

7 (Whereupon, the proceedings went off the
8 record 11:21 a.m. and resumed at 12:30 p.m.)
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

A-F-T-E-R-N-O-O-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

(12:31 p.m.)

CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I'd like to call the meeting back to order. This is Neurological Device Panel. We're going to be discussing this afternoon the reclassification petition for the totally implanted spinal cord stimulator.

The form the afternoon will take is we'll have a period of open comment, we'll have an FDA presentation, we'll have a presentation by the petitioner, a presentation by another industry representative, and then comments from Dr. Edmondson, from our panel, and have open discussion.

At this time, I'd like to invite any open public hearing, any public people who would like to speak regarding this issue. If none, then I'd like to introduce Dr. Kristen Bowsher, who will discuss the FDA's presentation.

DR. BOWSHER: Hi. I'm Kristen Bowsher, and I'm the lead reviewer for the reclassification petition for totally implanted spinal cord stimulators, the petitioner's advanced neuromodulation systems, or ANS.

I'd like to start by giving a brief

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 description of the device itself. The device --
2 the main components are an electrode, either
3 percutaneous or paddle, that are implanted along
4 the spinal cord. The electrodes are connected to
5 electrode leads, which for the totally implanted
6 stimulators, which we're talking about today, the
7 leads connect to a pulse generator that is actually
8 implanted into the patient.

9 Now, the Class II devices use an
10 external pulse generator that uses radio frequency
11 to send signals to the receiver that is implanted
12 into the body.

13 The intended use of the device is the
14 treatment of chronic intractable pain of the trunk
15 and limbs. There are currently two PMA-approved
16 totally implanted spinal cord stimulations --
17 Cordis Corporation, on April 14, 1981, and
18 Medtronic Incorporation on November 30, 1984. The
19 petition was received from ANS by the FDA on June
20 16, 1999, and it's proposing reclassification from
21 Class III to Class II.

22 Now, although we are discussing Class
23 III totally implanted spinal cord stimulators
24 today, I'd like to quickly review some of the
25 regulatory history of the similar Class II radio

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 frequency coupled devices that I've described
2 frequently previously.

3 Back in 1978, a classification panel
4 recommended Class II, and they identified these
5 risks to health that they believed could be
6 controlled by special controls. On November 28,
7 1978, FDA concurred in an FR Notice, and the RF
8 coupled spinal cord stimulators have since been
9 Class II, 510(k) devices.

10 With that as background, I'd like to now
11 discuss the risks associated with the totally
12 implanted spinal cord stimulators that are the
13 topic of today's discussion. These are the MDR
14 reports as reported in the petition from ANS. They
15 represent only totally implanted spinal cord
16 stimulators or the Class III devices, and were
17 collected from the FDA web site and MAUDE and cover
18 from 1984 to March 22, 1999, excluding 1991 because
19 there is a problem downloading that information.

20 When looking at these, I want to stress
21 that while these reports allow us to get a feel for
22 the types of risks, they cannot be used to
23 calculate rates of actual events.

24 This is a list of the risks to health
25 that FDA has identified from information available

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 to us, including MDR reports and literature. Note
2 that these risks were all identified by ANS in
3 their petition, with the exception of battery
4 leakage.

5 The petitioner has proposed a special
6 controls guidance document, standards, and
7 labeling.

8 Now, I'd like to ask the panel to keep
9 in mind the following four questions that were
10 included in your panel packet during your
11 discussions. Near the end of your deliberation, we
12 will be asking you to specifically address them
13 prior to classification recommendation.

14 The first question deals with risk
15 identification in the patient population. The
16 second question deals with the special controls.
17 The third question deals with the classification
18 itself. And the fourth question deals with the
19 indications.

20 Thanks.

21 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any questions for
22 Dr. Bowsher?

23 Then at this time, if we could have Mr.
24 Drew Johnson, who is the Director of Regulatory
25 Affairs for Advanced Neurological Systems.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 DR. JOHNSON: Good afternoon.

2 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Good afternoon.

3 DR. JOHNSON: I took my coat off because
4 I feel a little bit more comfortable without a coat
5 on.

6 My name is Drew Johnson. I'm Director
7 of Regulatory Affairs for Advanced Neuromodulation
8 Systems, Inc. And the agenda for our presentation
9 today is as follows. I'm going to give a brief
10 introduction to the presentation, followed by a
11 basis for the reclassification.

12 Then, our next presenter will be Dr.
13 GianCarlo Barolat, and he will review the device
14 similarities and differences, as well as a summary
15 review of the literature and risks and indications
16 that were submitted within the petition.

17 And then, Dr. Tracy Cameron will give us
18 a summary of the MDR reports, and I'll come back
19 and go through the proposed special controls,
20 followed by a closing statement.

21 Before I get into the risk and benefits
22 -- excuse me, before I get into the basis for
23 reclassification, I'd like to just review some of
24 the regulatory historical events that are
25 associated with spinal cord stimulation. As

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Kristen said earlier, in 1978, a panel recommended
2 that the Class II device -- that the implanted
3 spinal cord stimulator device be classified in the
4 Class II. In 1979, it was formally classified.

5 In 1980, a manufacturer submitted a
6 510(k) pre-market notification to the FDA for
7 clearance of their internally powered spinal cord
8 stimulation device as a Class II device, and tried
9 to prove substantial equivalence to an external
10 spinal cord stimulator device that was externally
11 powered.

12 The FDA at that time deemed that the PMA
13 -- that a PMA was necessary. This particular
14 manufacturer at that time had the opportunity to go
15 through the reclassification process and did not.

16 In 1981, the first implantable power
17 generator for a spinal cord stimulator was approved
18 through the PMA process.

19 There have been quite a few changes in
20 law since 1984 -- 1981, and those particular
21 changes in law really are relevant to what we're
22 trying to do here today. There was the change --
23 an amendment to the Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act in
24 1976, and this modification facilitated the FDA and
25 industry having more flexibility to provide

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 reasonable assurance of safety and effectiveness
2 for devices.

3 In 1990, with the Safe Medical Device
4 Act of 1990, it has instituted procedures for
5 establishing performance standards. It required
6 manufacturers' compliance with design controls,
7 and, most importantly, it changed the definition of
8 Class II devices to include the use of special
9 controls as a means of providing reasonable
10 assurance of safety and effectiveness.

11 And then, as recent as 1997, with the
12 passage of the Food and Drug Administration
13 Modernization Act, there were two key elements of
14 this particular Act. One, post-market controls
15 could be applied to the classification of devices
16 to provide reasonable assurance of safety and
17 effectiveness; and, two, the use of international
18 standards.

19 The FDA is authorized to recognize
20 standards and require declaration of conformance as
21 part of the 510(k) clearance process.

22 Now, it brings us to where we are today.

23 And through our literature review, and through our
24 applications of special controls assigned to the
25 risk found in our literature review, and the MDRs

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 that we reviewed, we believe that we have a basis
2 for reclassification of this particular device.

3 We believe that the risk and indications
4 are similar to a Class II implanted spinal cord
5 stimulator. We believe that general controls and
6 special controls are available to reasonably assure
7 the device's safety and effectiveness.

8 And last but not least, if you look at
9 the literature -- and as shaky as MDR data is --
10 over the past 10 years, the use of this device
11 certainly demonstrates that it is safe and
12 effective for the treatment of chronic pain of the
13 trunk and limbs.

14 Now I'd like to bring up Dr. GianCarlo
15 Barolat to discuss the similarities and
16 differences, as well as the literature, the risk,
17 and indications.

18 Dr. Barolat is a neurosurgeon. He is
19 the Director of Neurological Services at Thomas
20 Jefferson University. He is President of the
21 International Neuromodulation Society. He is co-
22 editor of The Journal of Neuromodulation. He has
23 published over 60 articles in peer review journals.

24 And it should be noted that Dr. Barolat has
25 implanted both types of these devices for over 15

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 years.

2 There's one more thing I'd like to say,
3 that our reclassification petition is not to
4 reclassify this device outside the current
5 classification for RF systems, which is spinal cord
6 stimulation for the indication of the treatment of
7 chronic pain of the trunk and limb -- trunk and/or
8 limbs, either as a sole mitigation agent or as an
9 adjunct to other modes of therapy used in a
10 multidisciplinary approach. And, again, this is
11 the same indication as the current Class II device.

12 And now I'd like to bring up Dr.
13 Barolat.

14 DR. BAROLAT: Thank you.

15 Good morning. I'm GianCarlo Barolat.
16 I'm Professor of Neurosurgery at Thomas Jefferson
17 University in Philadelphia, and I have been
18 implanting these products for about 20 years. And
19 I have had a lot of experience with basically all
20 of the products that have been on the market, and I
21 have a consultantship agreement with ANS, as well
22 as with Medtronic.

23 Now, just to give you a little overview
24 here, what are the components of a spinal cord
25 stimulation system? Let's start from here. The

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 electrodes that are implanted in the spine --
2 without the electrodes in the spine, we would not
3 have spinal cord stimulation.

4 Then you have the case, which is
5 implanted in the body. Then you have the power
6 sources, which can be inside or outside of the
7 body. And then you have the circuitry. And as
8 we'll see in the next slide, there are two types of
9 circuitry. And then you have the programmers,
10 which is what is given to the patient to control
11 the device.

12 Now, some parts are outside of the body,
13 and some parts are inside of the body. And as we
14 look at the two types of systems -- the radio
15 frequency system and the implantable pulse
16 generator -- we see that there are some
17 differences.

18 These are the parts that are outside of
19 the body. In the RF system, outside of the body
20 you have the programmer, which also activates the
21 internal part; then you have the power source, the
22 batteries, which are either rechargeable batteries
23 or regular alkaline batteries; and then you have
24 the stimulation control circuitry, which generates
25 the signals that activate the other unit.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Inside of the body you have the case,
2 and you have the decoding circuitry that receives
3 the signal from here and sends it to the electrode.

4 And, of course, the electrode is inside of the
5 body.

6 In the full implantable system, outside
7 you only have the programmer, which is what the
8 patient is given. Inside of the body you have the
9 case, you have the stimulation control circuitry,
10 and then you have the power source, which is a
11 lithium battery. And then, of course, you have the
12 electrodes.

13 And these are the programmers that are
14 currently on the market that are given to the
15 patient. This is the ANS programmer, which the
16 patient has to wear in order to activate the
17 system. And this is the Medtronic programmer,
18 which is only used to change the parameters and
19 turn the device on and off. After that, the
20 patient does not need to wear that.

21 Besides that, the physicians are also
22 given a different programmer, which is a more
23 sophisticated one, which allows to change settings
24 that are not allowed to change for the patient.

25 Now, spinal cord stimulation has been

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 used since the late '60s. I've been involved with
2 implanting these devices in the mid '70s. I would
3 say that the current IPG and radio frequency
4 systems have been in use for well over 10 years for
5 the treatment of chronic pain.

6 And if you look at the literature across
7 the board, the success rate for spinal cord
8 stimulation in the treatment of chronic pain is
9 about 50 to 60 percent. And, really, for practical
10 purposes, when it comes down to patient's care, the
11 main difference between the implantable systems and
12 the radio frequency devices is the power source
13 being on the outside for one and being on the
14 inside for the other, and the patient having to
15 wear the external device for the radio frequency
16 system.

17 Now, we did a literature search to look
18 at complications, look at the complications of
19 spinal cord stimulation, and we found 31 articles
20 since 1983 in English that listed the
21 complications. And we grouped the results
22 according to the type of complications.

23 And it should be clear that from the
24 literature it was not specified whether the systems
25 were radio frequency or full implantable pulse

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 generators. But some of the complications are
2 clearly related just to the electrodes and have
3 nothing to do with the pulse generator. Lead
4 migration, epidural hemorrhage, with or without
5 paralysis, leakage of cerebral spinal fluid, these
6 have nothing to do with the pulse generator.

7 And then, infection, which in my
8 experience is almost always at the pulse generator
9 site, undesirable changes in the stimulation over
10 time -- as you can see, that's a very small
11 percentage -- pain at the implant site, allergic
12 reactions or rejection, very rare in my experience,
13 local skin erosion over the receiver, device
14 failure, which could be either breakage of the
15 leads or the cables or failure of the electronic
16 components.

17 And these are the complications that are
18 in common with both types of devices. And my
19 experience is that the most common complications
20 are related to the lead migration and/or infection.

21 And then complications that are
22 exclusive to the implantable pulse generator --
23 from the literature search, battery failure, which,
24 of course, you don't have with the radio frequency
25 system because you use external batteries, and that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 was 1.8 percent.

2 Now, if I look in my practice -- this is
3 what's in the literature -- if I look in my
4 practice, I have implanted maybe 1,500 of these
5 systems since 1985, and there is two additional
6 complications that I have had that are exclusive to
7 the IPGs. And one is leak of the acid in the
8 battery, which occurred in a device that actually
9 never went to market and has not been implanted
10 since maybe eight or nine years. And I had a few
11 instances of that, just with that one device.

12 And then I have had occasional patients
13 who have received jolts, power surges, when they go
14 through metal detectors or those theft deterrent
15 devices in the supermarkets.

16 I would say that in my experience the
17 infection rate, the pain at the sites, is about the
18 same for both the radio frequency and the pulse
19 generator.

20 What are the indications for spinal cord
21 stimulation? I would say that the indications are
22 shared between the two types of systems. Chronic
23 pain makes up for the bulk of it, and the different
24 subcategories of chronic pain -- RSD, causalgia --
25 they are part of the complex regional pain

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 syndromes.

2 And then different pains -- neuropathy,
3 brachio plexis, nerve root avulsion, failed back
4 surgery -- as you know, that probably makes up for
5 more than half of the implants today in the United
6 States -- neuralgias, arachnoiditis, and then pain
7 due to peripheral vascular disease, and pain due to
8 angina, which are two relatively more recent
9 applications.

10 What are the contraindications to the
11 procedure? Well, we usually do a trial before we
12 do the implant. And, obviously, if the patient
13 does not obtain pain relief, that's a
14 contraindication to the implant. A second
15 contraindication is if the patient cannot
16 understand -- comprehend how you operate the
17 device, then unless you have somebody else that can
18 do it for him, then I would not implant somebody.

19 And then there is limitations in
20 patients who have cardiac pacemakers, and certainly
21 patients who have to have MRIs should not have the
22 implants.

23 What are the benefits of having the
24 total implantable system versus the radio frequency
25 system? Well, there are several advantages, as you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 can imagine. There is no external hardware that
2 should be worn all the time. So it's more
3 appealing cosmetically. There is no restrictions
4 to what you can wear. You can go in the water and
5 still have the benefit of the stimulation, where
6 with the radio frequency system, if you go in the
7 water, you have to remove the antenna and so you
8 cannot have the stimulation.

9 And then you don't have to use the
10 antenna, and that's a major factor because if
11 you're perspiring, for instance, then the antenna
12 will not stick to the skin. And so you cannot use
13 it.

14 And also, you don't have to go through
15 the trouble of making sure that the antenna is
16 aligned with the device in the body, and if he
17 moves just a little bit then you might lose a
18 stimulation, or it might be too strong. So there
19 are definite advantages to having a totally
20 implantable device.

21 So in my opinion, when I look at all of
22 the pros and cons, I would say that, first of all,
23 both the radio frequency devices and the totally
24 implantable devices share the same indications.
25 And for practical purposes, when I discuss this

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 with the patient, the main difference, at least for
2 the patient, is the fact that the power source is
3 on the outside instead of being on the inside.

4 Also, when I review my complications,
5 outside of those specific ones that I mentioned
6 that are related to the internal battery, the other
7 complications are basically very similar for the
8 two types of systems. And the other very important
9 consideration is that having the inside battery --
10 sure, it carries a little bit of a risk, but it's
11 less than the risk of having to do repeat surgeries
12 to replace it. That risk is well worthwhile.

13 And that's the end of my presentation.

14 MS. CAMERON: Hi. My name is Tracy
15 Cameron. I am a Senior Scientist with ANS, and I'm
16 going to report on the MDR search that we did.

17 Before I start talking about the
18 specifics to our search, I'm going to talk a little
19 bit about MDRs. First of all, MDRs are incident
20 reports, and these alleged incidents are placed
21 into categories at the time of entry, before any
22 analysis has been done.

23 The categories that are used are death,
24 serious injury, and malfunction, and usually these
25 are placed into these categories by the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 manufacturer themselves.

2 In order to do -- because these events
3 are alleged incidents, in order to do a proper
4 analysis of the database you are required to
5 actually review each individual report and assess
6 what actually happened in those cases. If you
7 don't do that, it can lead to a high level of false
8 positives when you're looking at these MDRs.

9 And I have an example of one that -- I
10 hope you can see it, but I think you have -- you
11 might have it in your handouts. This is an example
12 of an MDR that was pulled up looking at spinal cord
13 stimulation. Now, this MDR could be placed in the
14 category of an IPG. However, upon further
15 investigation, we found that this is actually an RF
16 system. So it would be misrepresenting to put it
17 in with IPGs.

18 Also, if you look, it's been reported as
19 a death, which means -- which would imply that the
20 device had something to do with the death of the
21 patient. However, when you read the description,
22 you see that it says there was -- that they did not
23 feel that there was enough information to suggest
24 that the product actually contributed to the death
25 of this patient.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 So using this MDR without reviewing it
2 in detail may cause people to think that an IPG
3 would have caused the death in this situation. And
4 actually, like I said, this isn't even an IPG.

5 Now, I'm just going to go over how we
6 did our MDR search. We used MDR and MAUDE
7 searches, and we performed a search using
8 manufacturers' names and the term "neuro." This
9 gave us a total of 1,386 reports from the time 1984
10 to 1999. We started with 1984 because this is when
11 the most -- the currently available IPG system came
12 on the market.

13 This search was further refined by
14 identifying those reports which only talked about
15 IPG systems. So we excluded all RF systems from
16 our search. And also, we only included those IPG
17 systems which are currently in commercial
18 distribution because they have had the longest
19 duration, the longest time out in the market.

20 We found a total of 408 reports when we
21 did this, and we categorized them according to
22 adverse events, and we used the same risks that
23 were found in the literature review. This allowed
24 us to compare the two types of searches.

25 However, there was a problem when

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 looking at the MDRs, and that is that often there
2 is not enough information in the MDRs to place it
3 in a category. They just don't have enough
4 information in them to determine what you -- put it
5 where you want to put it or where it should go.

6 And I'm going to show you an example of
7 one that we found, and what we did with them was we
8 placed them in an "other" category because we just
9 couldn't say anything. And this one, it says that
10 the device -- that it was explanted because of a
11 possible failure. So we couldn't determine where
12 that should go.

13 Now, the results of our search were we
14 had the largest category in "other" -- 144. The
15 second largest was related to undesirable changes
16 in stimulation over time. The third was related to
17 battery failure. However, they were all pre-end of
18 life battery failure in our search. The fourth
19 category was device failure, and this included --
20 we included lead breakages, hardware malfunctions,
21 and loose connection in this category.

22 Fourteen reports were related to
23 infection, 10 to pain, two to skin erosion, and we
24 had one lead migration, one seroma, and one
25 allergic reaction.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Basically, from our MDR search, we did
2 not find any new risks that hadn't already been
3 identified in the literature search.

4 Before I finish, I just want to say that
5 there were limitations to our MDR reporting. And
6 the first one is that we obviously couldn't include
7 events that went unreported. Also, the other
8 limitation was that there were a number of
9 incomplete reports, which we had to group in the
10 "other" category. There was not enough
11 information.

12 Third, we don't know what the total
13 number of devices that were implanted over these
14 years were, so we have no denominator for the
15 numbers.

16 And, finally, as was mentioned earlier,
17 the MDRs for 1991 were unavailable due to a problem
18 with the MDR database.

19 Now I'm going to introduce Drew again.
20 He's going to talk about special controls.

21 DR. JOHNSON: Again, Drew Johnson,
22 Director of Regulatory Affairs for ANS. How are we
23 doing on time, Madam Chair?

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: You've got about
25 seven or eight minutes.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. JOHNSON: Okay. I'll try to run
2 through this.

3 Just to refresh everyone's memory about
4 Class II devices and how are they defined, because
5 it's paramount to what we're trying to do here
6 today. And as I said earlier, the Safe Medical
7 Device Act of 1990 really changed the definition of
8 the Class II device to be what you see there, and
9 that is a Class II -- the devices in Class II, the
10 general controls alone are insufficient to provide
11 reasonable assurance of the safety and
12 effectiveness.

13 And there is sufficient information to
14 establish special controls, including the
15 promulgation of performance standards, post-market
16 surveillance, patient registries, development and
17 dissemination of guidelines, recommendations, and
18 other appropriate actions as the Commissioner deems
19 necessary to provide such assurance.

20 ANS has identified several risks from
21 the literature. And using the information as we
22 best possibly could from the MDR data, and from
23 these risks, we have assigned special controls.
24 I'm not going to go through each one.

25 The point here is that for the risk that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we found, we were able to find a multitude -- a
2 multitude of special controls, not one for each
3 risk but a multitude.

4 And Tracy and Dr. Barolat went through
5 the risks in the literature, so I'm not going to
6 bother you with going back through that. But these
7 are the same risks that were listed in the
8 petition.

9 I'd like to talk a little bit about the
10 risk of battery failure, and how that relates to
11 the petition and our device. Of course, there is
12 an internal battery within the totally implanted
13 spinal cord stimulator, and we don't want to make
14 light of that or pretend that that's a simple
15 issue.

16 However, since the laws have changed
17 over the years, we believe that there are standards
18 available that cover both implanted and explanted
19 devices. As a matter of fact, the ANSI standard,
20 the participants from the opposition, had an
21 opportunity to participate within the development
22 of that standard, and also other industry
23 representatives and users in the field.

24 A year or so ago, there was an
25 international standard that was harmonized. It's

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 called the Active Implantable Medical Device
2 Standard. It's EN 45502. That particular standard
3 is available. And by the way, that standard is
4 accepted for use on not only a device like a spinal
5 cord stimulator but for other devices that are more
6 life-threatening.

7 And you say, "Well, that's all well and
8 good. But what about the standards that we use
9 here in the United States and the controls for
10 that?"

11 DR. GONZALES: Excuse me. I'm sorry.

12 DR. JOHNSON: Yes.

13 DR. GONZALES: You said the standard for
14 implanted and explanted. Do you mean implanted and
15 external?

16 DR. JOHNSON: External. I'm sorry.

17 DR. GONZALES: Okay.

18 DR. JOHNSON: I'm sorry. Implanted and
19 external. I'm trying to meet Madam --

20 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: You're doing okay.

21 DR. JOHNSON: -- Chairman's time here.

22 (Laughter.)

23 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: It's not that
24 strict.

25 DR. JOHNSON: Okay. All right.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: You are the
2 petitioner.

3 DR. JOHNSON: All right. Thank you.
4 Thank you, Madam.

5 Other controls that are available for
6 this type of device are specific labeling controls,
7 which would include warnings, precautions, and
8 adverse events within the labeling. I might add
9 that these warnings, precautions, and adverse
10 events that we are proposing here are the same ones
11 that are available now for the Class II device, the
12 same ones that are available for the Class III
13 device.

14 I'm not going to go through each one,
15 but the FDA can make the determination as to what
16 specific labeling should be required as that
17 control.

18 And last, on the labeling slide here, is
19 the standard prescription statement.

20 And here are some labeling controls that
21 are unique to the internal battery. We believe
22 that manufacturers shall provide a chart or
23 calculation in the physician's manual which would
24 illustrate the range of estimated service life of
25 the device for various output selections.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 We believe that manufacturers should
2 have a low battery indicator on the patient
3 programmer-user interface. We believe that
4 manufacturers should have an end of battery life
5 indicator on patient programmer interfaces.

6 Let's talk a little bit about internal
7 battery. People who are not used to design
8 processes may say, "Well, you're trying to put a
9 battery on someone. How are you going to control
10 that and make sure the manufacturers out there can
11 adequately control that and make sure that it is
12 safe?"

13 Well, because of some of the laws that
14 we talked about, there are now things in place that
15 allow manufacturers to do that. Design controls
16 were initiated. There are standards, like risk
17 assessment standards, the EN 1441 harmonized
18 standard.

19 There are safety standards, like the EN
20 45502. And then sometimes manufacturers have to go
21 to other standards based on risk assessment and
22 specifications, based on their risk assessment of
23 devices. And then, again, there is labeling.

24 Now, if a manufacturer is making a
25 device -- say, the implanted spinal cord stimulator

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with a battery in it -- and he thinks that the
2 battery is a risk because it's implanted, that
3 manufacturer would use a risk assessment which is
4 based on the EN standard and a recognized standard
5 that the FDA recognizes.

6 And this is some of the ways that a
7 manufacturer out there in our world would go about
8 determining how they are going to identify what
9 those issues might be, what are the risks to those
10 issues, what kind of controls can they use to
11 mitigate those issues. This is how it works, and
12 this is how we can use the EN standard for risk
13 assessment and other specific standards.

14 As I said before, there is a standard
15 that was established and reestablished, really,
16 back in 1995, and this standard established safety
17 and performance requirements for internally and/or
18 externally powered spinal cord stimulators.
19 There's the recently approved and harmonized EN
20 standard that I talked about a little bit earlier.
21

22 And then there's the standard that's a
23 risk assessment standard, and I'd just like to
24 spend a few moments talking about the bullet points
25 that I have here and how this relates to what I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 discussed in the previous slide on risk assessment.

2 This particular standard specifies the
3 procedure for the manufacturer to investigate,
4 using available information, the safety of medical
5 devices, including in vitro diagnostic devices
6 and/or accessories. It's used to identify hazards,
7 estimate the risks associated with that device. It
8 also is used to assist in areas where relevant
9 standards are not applicable or not used.

10 This is how a manufacturer goes through
11 the process that I talked about earlier, identifies
12 the risk, identifies the hazards, the risk
13 associated with it, and then the manufacturers --
14 it's on the onus of the manufacturer -- to go in
15 and define what kind of special controls are
16 controls in the manufacturing process, or standards
17 or specifications that he can use to mitigate that
18 risk.

19 And by the way, FDA requires, through
20 pre-market notification, and in some PMAs, that
21 this information is provided.

22 Other controls are guidance documents.
23 And, again, we're not talking about one or two
24 guidance documents that can control these
25 particular risks. We're talking about several.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Most importantly, I think because of the importance
2 of the implanted device, the high technology of the
3 implanted device, there are guidance documents that
4 can handle that, along with special controls such
5 as standards.

6 Again, we're here today to ask the panel
7 to consider reclassifying this device to a Class
8 II. We believe that the risk and indications are
9 similar to Class II implanted spinal cord
10 stimulators. We believe that there are general
11 controls, an abundant amount of special controls
12 that are available to reasonably assure the
13 device's safety and effectiveness.

14 We also believe that we've shown -- and
15 if you read it yourself, you will see that over 10
16 years of use demonstrates that this device is safe
17 and effective for the treatment of chronic pain of
18 the trunk and limb. And it's important here that
19 we're not trying to get into angina, we're not
20 trying to get into sacral nerve root stimulation.
21 We're talking about the same indication, that this
22 device has been used for over a number of years.

23 And last, I'd like to say that I believe
24 that reclassification of this device is good for
25 the FDA. I think long term it may spur

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 competition, which may drive prices down, which
2 would be good for the consumer.

3 And last, but not least, I believe that
4 the special controls that are not in place today,
5 not 1981, not 1991, we're talking about today, that
6 these special controls will not allow devices to be
7 put into the market that will cause any more harm
8 or risk to patients than the current Class II
9 device.

10 Thank you.

11 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Thank you very
12 much, Mr. Johnson.

13 Any of the panelists have any questions
14 for any of the ANS speakers? Dr. Hurst?

15 DR. HURST: Yes. Can you tell me the
16 battery life of these implanted stimulators?

17 DR. JOHNSON: I'd like to bring up our
18 research development -- this is John Erikson, our
19 Vice President of Research and Development.

20 MR. ERIKSON: John Erikson, ANS. It
21 depends on the battery capacity that's in the cell
22 that you put in the device. So it's by design, how
23 big a battery you have. I'm not sure --

24 DR. HURST: I mean, what are we talking
25 about, a couple of years?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. ERIKSON: It depends on the
2 parameters. It could be two to five years. Could
3 be less if you turn the -- all of the parameters
4 wide open.

5 DR. HURST: I see. And how does that
6 compare with the ones that are currently available?

7 MR. ERIKSON: Are you talking about our
8 device or --

9 DR. HURST: You don't have any currently
10 available, I don't --

11 MR. ERIKSON: We don't have one
12 currently available, correct.

13 DR. HURST: The ones that are on the
14 market now, how does that --

15 MR. ERIKSON: It would be equivalent or
16 --

17 DR. HURST: -- with the battery --

18 MR. ERIKSON: -- bigger battery than
19 what's currently on the market.

20 DR. HURST: It's a bigger battery?

21 MR. ERIKSON: Yes.

22 DR. HURST: How much bigger?

23 MR. ERIKSON: We currently have a --

24 DR. HURST: I'm just trying to get a
25 feel for how long the battery --

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 MR. ERIKSON: About 30 percent bigger.

2 DR. HURST: Okay. So that would be,
3 what, a one- to four-year battery is available now,
4 and this would be a two- to five-year -- I'm not
5 trying to hold you to the numbers. I'm just trying
6 to get a feel for how often --

7 MR. ERIKSON: If you use equivalent
8 settings, correct.

9 DR. HURST: I see. Okay.

10 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Walker?

11 DR. WALKER: As long as you're up there,
12 let me ask you another question.

13 MR. ERIKSON: Okay.

14 DR. WALKER: There is another type of
15 implanted pulse generator that's used for the
16 treatment of radiocardium, more commonly known as a
17 cardiac pacemaker. From a
18 manufacturing/engineering/ quality control point of
19 view, from what goes inside -- because they both
20 look the same -- what's the difference between a
21 spinal cord stimulator and a cardiac pacemaker,
22 other than different rates, different outputs?

23 DR. ERIKSON: I have the experience, but
24 Medtronic would probably be better to answer that.
25 But I'll try and answer that.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 I believe they would be the same. At
2 least what we're designing and building will be the
3 same identical controls in place as the cardiac
4 pacemaker. The EN standard is used for cardiac
5 pacemakers, and we would be -- we're using that
6 standard for our development.

7 DR. WALKER: As a follow up, are cardiac
8 pacemakers Class II or Class III devices?

9 MR. ERIKSON: Cardiac pacemakers are
10 Class III devices. They are a life-sustaining
11 product.

12 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Maher?

13 MS. MAHER: I'd just like to take this
14 opportunity to remind the panel that we're not
15 looking at any particular device but a
16 classification of device. So while it might be
17 important to look at what type of battery lives
18 we're talking about, it's not important specifics.

19 DR. GATSONIS: One item that was brought
20 up is the risk of additional surgeries because the
21 RF device fails versus the risk of battery failures
22 in an IPG. Do you have any data that quantifies
23 this?

24 DR. JOHNSON: Could you repeat that
25 question?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. GATSONIS: Do you have any data on
2 --

3 DR. JOHNSON: The whole question.
4 Excuse me. I'm sorry.

5 DR. GATSONIS: Yes. What I wanted to
6 say is that one of the key -- one of the items that
7 seemed key to me in making the comparison between
8 IPGs and RFs -- or FRs or whatever it -- is the
9 risk of additional surgeries that will happen
10 because, say, an RF fails versus the risk of, say,
11 a battery failure in an IPG.

12 In other words, what is it ultimately
13 that you gain by the IPG? And what extra risks do
14 you generate? It seems to me that that is sort of
15 one of the salient questions in terms of answering
16 the issue of reclassifying this.

17 DR. JOHNSON: Okay.

18 DR. GATSONIS: Do you have any data, any
19 numbers, about this?

20 DR. JOHNSON: I'll let Dr. Barolat
21 answer the question, but I'd like to clarify your
22 question. I think you meant that, what's the
23 difference between the IPG, which has the battery
24 and the shorter life span -- the external device,
25 the battery is on the outside, so you just change

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the battery on the outside. The internal device
2 has the batteries --

3 DR. GATSONIS: Yes, I understand.

4 DR. JOHNSON: -- on the inside, so
5 you --

6 DR. GATSONIS: I understand. I noticed
7 in Dr. Barolat's presentation you were mentioning
8 the risk of extra surgeries needed for RF devices.
9 Do you have any quantitative data on this?

10 DR. BAROLAT: Well, the risk of
11 replacing the battery -- with internal pulse
12 generator, it's a guarantee with the currently
13 available systems that you will have to replace the
14 battery. So you guarantee that every X number of
15 years you have to have an operation.

16 With the radio frequency system, you
17 don't. Unless the system fails, you never have to
18 have another operation.

19 DR. GATSONIS: Okay.

20 DR. BAROLAT: The risks of replacing the
21 battery, of the surgeries that you would do
22 repetitively, in my experience are minimal.
23 Really, the main risk is infection because there is
24 no risk of damage to the nervous system because
25 you're just operating under the skin.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 So the main risk is infection, and I
2 would say my experience -- the infection, by
3 changing the batteries, is maybe two percent, let's
4 say. So it's a very small risk.

5 DR. GATSONIS: Okay.

6 DR. BAROLAT: And you have to pitch that
7 against the advantage of being able to use the
8 stimulator more effectively for the patient.

9 DR. GATSONIS: Okay. Then I
10 misunderstood, because I thought I understood you
11 to say that the IPG has less of a risk -- I mean,
12 saves in repeated surgeries down the line. I
13 misunderstood you.

14 DR. BAROLAT: No, no, no, no. With the
15 IPG, you're guaranteed --

16 DR. GATSONIS: You're guaranteed --

17 DR. BAROLAT: -- that you will have to
18 have --

19 DR. GATSONIS: That's what I thought.

20 DR. BAROLAT: -- serial surgeries down
21 the line.

22 DR. GATSONIS: Yes. That's what I
23 thought. Thank you.

24 The other question that I had was for --
25 when you were presenting the MDR data, you limited

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the search to the IPGs, correct? Do you have
2 similar data for the RFs, to see how some of these
3 relative risks go?

4 MS. CAMERON: No, we didn't.

5 DR. GATSONIS: Because those RFs are
6 relevant. I mean, if you were going to make a
7 comparison between IPGs and RFs, I would have
8 expected you would have looked at the RFs and you
9 would have two columns of numbers there.

10 MS. CAMERON: No, we didn't do it. Not
11 for the MDRs we didn't do that. Just for the -- we
12 did it for the literature only.

13 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Other questions
14 from panelists? Thank you very much, ANS.

15 We'll now have a presentation from Mr.
16 Bob Klepinski, the regulatory counsel for
17 Medtronic. Go ahead, sir.

18 MR. KLEPINSKI: Good morning. I am Bob
19 Klepinski from Medtronic. I'd like to talk in
20 opposition to the petition today. Some of you here
21 may think it unusual that a manufacturer would take
22 a step which would appear to be asking for more
23 regulation rather than less. And that's not our
24 position.

25 If there was a general attempt on the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 part of the FDA to simplify PMAs for these devices,
2 and to do an easier route to market, we'd certainly
3 work with the FDA and be all in favor of that.
4 What we oppose is carving off this one indication
5 from the rest of the implantable Class III
6 neurological devices and putting in a separate
7 class. And I'll talk a little bit more about my
8 reasons for that.

9 Starting out, also, Medtronic feels
10 extremely complimented by all of the things said by
11 petitioner and by the FDA. In essence, what you've
12 heard today is a fact that since Medtronic is good
13 at this, and we've done it successfully for 10
14 years, we should simplify the system. In essence,
15 we've had a system that worked well for 10 years,
16 so we should junk it.

17 I think there's a lot of reasons not to
18 do that, and that's what I'd like to talk about
19 today is the -- the risk to patients that weren't
20 discussed in any of the previous materials, and the
21 risk to patients that we have to consider from
22 active implantables.

23 And we have to put patients first here,
24 and we have to consider what can happen to
25 patients. That's our Medtronic focus. And I want

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 to look at some of the differences from a slightly
2 different point of view than you've seen in the
3 previous presentations.

4 Now, we're going to look at -- through
5 this presentation -- through some of the pre-market
6 PMA controls and their effect. We're going to look
7 at some of the post-market PMA controls and how
8 they have controlled patient risk, and also the MDR
9 and adverse event reporting issues.

10 Now, the one big issue is the difference
11 between an implantable Class 3 device, an active
12 implantable as they are termed under the European
13 community, and RF devices.

14 Now, we've heard today that the
15 difference is a power source. That's sort of like
16 saying the difference between a Conestoga wagon and
17 a modern automobile is that there's a battery in
18 the latter. I mean, it's true that there's a
19 battery, but there's a lot more to it.

20 There's a lot of technology involved in
21 this, and Medtronic, I have to say, is good at
22 this. We've successfully done it. We worked under
23 the PMA system. We know how to do this. And we
24 also know how complex it is.

25 And the one major difference that I want

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 you to think about is that when you're talking
2 about failure modes, the RF device is essentially
3 passive inside the body. If there is any
4 programming issue with the external device, if
5 there is any malfunction, you take away that
6 external device and you're left with a passive
7 plastic encapsulated inert thing in your body.

8 With an active implantable, the active
9 implantable is performing things in the body under
10 programming control. And you cannot simply take
11 away the RF antennas in an external device. It is
12 working away inside your body. If the reason it is
13 out of control, explant is the cure.

14 Now, these have not been an issue in the
15 10 years, the slice of data looked at here today.
16 And the reason is we're darn good at this. We have
17 not had problems in those areas. But that does not
18 mean it's an issue that does not need control
19 through the PMA process.

20 Now, some of the things that can happen
21 are the device can malfunction. I mean, there can
22 be circuitry issues. And somebody asked earlier
23 today about pacemakers, and this is very analogous.

24 There have been pacemaker companies that had
25 circuitry issues that caused their devices to do

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 strange things. The same can happen with
2 neurological devices and did happen in our
3 predecessors.

4 Battery failure is not battery failure
5 that is it's running down. I mean, it's a well-
6 known phenomena. We know more about implantable
7 batteries, I contend, than any other company in the
8 world. There's one other real good manufacturer,
9 but we know the most, we know how to characterize
10 them.

11 But this is not an easy thing, and the
12 battery leakage the FDA talked about can bring on
13 patient effects that are very serious. And this is
14 in a device which is operating on its own.

15 There can be programming failures. As
16 we'll talk later, there's telemetring back and
17 forth from a programmer to the inside, and the
18 inability to program may leave you with a patient
19 with a device that has to be explanted.

20 Stimulation parameters have been known
21 to change on their own on some failed devices. And
22 all of these can have various other patient
23 sequelae.

24 Now, you've probably seen all you ever
25 want to hear in the world about the difference

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 between implantables and external. So I'd like to
2 skip through these parts fairly quickly.

3 But I want you to understand that the
4 big difference is that with the implantable device,
5 it is running on its own inside that body, and the
6 control is through telemetry. There is no antenna
7 to take away to shut it off. The device is
8 operating on its own.

9 Now, an implantable device is incredibly
10 more complex also than the RF device is. There is
11 some circuitry in an RF device, but the difference
12 here in having an implantable battery that you have
13 to seal -- welding may sound like a rather benign
14 topic to most of you, but sealing batteries is a
15 very significant item, and the failures we'll talk
16 about later resulted from that area.

17 Having circuitry that's going to stand
18 up inside the body and operate on its own and keep
19 telemetry out is a very difficult art. The sealing
20 up of the can, the hermetic sealing of the exterior
21 metal can is something we're good at. We haven't
22 had failures in that, but there are pacemaker
23 companies in recent years that had to have major
24 recalls because of failures in sealing. These are
25 not things to be taken lightly.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 So, once again, an RF device receives
2 their power from the outside. The circuit is a
3 simple one to receive that power and send it
4 through the body. When you take that RF antenna
5 away, there is nothing going on inside your body.

6 In the IPG devices, the antenna is a
7 radio communication sending not power but
8 information in. The circuit inside is acting on
9 its own, controlling the stimulation parameters.
10 So you are dependent on the technology in that
11 circuit.

12 So if there's a failure inside there,
13 you can't stop it by simple external action. You
14 have to put the programmer on and reprogram it. If
15 the failure happens in a programming area, such as
16 had in some past devices, then you cannot fix the
17 problem; explant is the only solution.

18 So there is a degree of risk in active
19 implantables that is different. And, of course,
20 there's an internal power source, with all of the
21 attendant issues, and there's an emergency stop.
22 You have to have a way to do it through telemetry.

23 Now, I want to go on to talk about -- a
24 little bit about the history of this. But we have
25 to talk history briefly and issues that didn't come

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 up in the other presentations.

2 You saw a history chart that had notable
3 events, among them the success of Medtronic in
4 doing this. You saw one other mention of one other
5 company in there. And I'd like to talk about that
6 company and one other attempt.

7 In essence, to my knowledge, there have
8 been three companies that tried to do this. Two
9 have failed dramatically with FDA interaction. All
10 of the data you've seen today is a result of the
11 fact that Medtronic is good at this and it's our
12 data. You've not seen anything to do with the two
13 failures.

14 Cordis was mentioned here. Cordis is a
15 pacing manufacturer and an implantable neurological
16 manufacturer, like Medtronic, who was working on
17 this around the same time as Medtronic started this
18 project. They had serious battery failure
19 problems. They had leakage problems. It caused
20 the FDA to take fairly dramatic regulatory action
21 against them.

22 Those products were removed from the
23 market. The company was essentially out of
24 business. It was sold to a pacing competitor and
25 is no longer here. That device is gone.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The second company that went on to
2 define an active implantable for neurological uses
3 also had battery problems. That company had an
4 IDE. When FDA went in for the pre-market approval
5 inspection, part of the PMA process, there's a
6 large 43 issue.

7 I don't know if you folks are used to
8 seeing 43s. They are often a page, maybe two.
9 I've seen some fairly big ones, but this --

10 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I'm not sure
11 everybody knows what a 43 is.

12 MR. KLEPINSKI: Oh. A 43 is the FDA
13 observations of what they consider may be potential
14 violations at a site, done by the field office.
15 This 43 happened to the third company that tried to
16 make these devices.

17 After that, there's a regulatory letter.
18 The FDA terminated the IDE. The device never came
19 to market. So, once again, we see, three people
20 have tried to do this. Two have failed
21 dramatically with FDA intervention. We have
22 succeeded. All the data you've seen today has been
23 about our success. So we don't believe, based upon
24 that, that this system is ripe for a change to let
25 anybody do this through the 510(k) process.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Let's talk a little bit about adverse
2 events. Now, I'm not sure how the data was
3 developed in this search. We went out after we saw
4 this petition and did an MDR search. We did a
5 search for spinal cord stimulation. We found there
6 are some 400 or so mentioned in the petition. We
7 found well over 2,000.

8 When we then went and split them into
9 IPG and RF, as we thought we were using the same
10 format as petitioner, they had a few hundred and we
11 found 700. So there is a story here that you're
12 not seeing.

13 And one is, I'll say exactly as
14 petitioner did, you can't rely on MDR data for
15 making your decision, because there's all kinds of
16 things that cause MDRs. I mean, there can be
17 different physician techniques. There can be
18 patient interactions. There's a lot of reasons to
19 file them, so there is a base number. You can't go
20 by it, but two things to remember.

21 One, the MDR information you're looking
22 at was Medtronic MDR information, on a system that
23 worked well, didn't include the drastic failures.
24 In fact, one of the things in this 43 was that they
25 were not filing adverse event reports. And,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 therefore, there are no adverse event reports for
2 you to look at for that -- for the failed history.

3 But the thing to look at is whether, you
4 know, when you look at the differences between what
5 was found in the searches whether, indeed, is
6 information before you. One of the issues you have
7 to consider is that the statutory standard is not
8 just the life supporting that was talked about for
9 pacemaker devices.

10 There's two reasons to be in Class III.

11 There's implantable or life-sustaining or
12 supporting. If you're going to change an
13 implantable device, the statute says you have to
14 have sufficient information to show that special
15 controls are going to be sufficient. And I don't
16 think you have it in front of you because you
17 haven't even seen the adverse history.

18 Now, one other issue to discuss today is
19 what is being down classed? There has been much
20 talk of this as being a device, but you're not
21 talking here today about down classing a device.
22 You're talking about down classing an indication.

23 Now, the IPG involved in this is a
24 building block. Just like some of you asked about
25 a similarity to a pacemaker, pacemaker technology

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 and all that we've learned about pacemakers and the
2 difficulties are, indeed, the same in an
3 implantable device. But just like a pacemaker is a
4 building block for different therapies, the
5 implantable Itrel stimulator is used in many, many
6 therapies, all of which today are currently Class
7 III, and many investigational things.

8 Now, the device today is used for
9 chronic pain. We know of some physicians who are
10 -- I don't know what company conducting a study,
11 but I know there are physicians conducting studies
12 on peripheral nerve stimulation with this device.
13 It's used in deep brain stimulation. Medtronic has
14 an approval for tremor. We have a clinical going
15 on in Parkinson's disease.

16 There are physicians -- I'm not sure if
17 it's in a the U.S. anymore -- but there are
18 physicians who have been experimenting with deep
19 brain stimulation for pain. There are studies
20 going on in other countries for deep brain
21 stimulation for epilepsy. There are many uses for
22 this block.

23 So what you're being asked to do is not
24 to down class a device today. You are being asked
25 to take the entire range of things that this

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 implantable pulse generator is used for and taking
2 one of the indications and moving it into a
3 different class.

4 We think this is going to be a little
5 bit of a difficult compliance issue for FDA, and
6 it's going to change the way devices are used, and
7 I'll talk about some of the implications. But
8 remember, you're only looking at a slice of the pie
9 in this petition.

10 Here's another continuation. We have a
11 clinical going on for gastrointestinal pacing.

12 There is a urinary incontinence approval by
13 Medtronic currently with other clinicals going on.

14 There is a fecal incontinence clinical. People
15 have used this for sleep apnea, for upper airway
16 pacing. This is the same building block.

17 So if you move this device to different
18 controls in 510(k) world, you are not looking at
19 all of the indications. You're going to have the
20 identical device controlled in two different
21 manners. And I don't believe that's practical for
22 an active implantable.

23 The pain issues can be quite complex,
24 actually. Remember, we're only taking a small
25 slice of even the pain situation here and talking

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 about the indications that petitioner asked for.
2 But there is many, many other pain issues that have
3 always been treated as Class III issues, and the
4 underlying devices Class III. Once again, you're
5 going to have sort of a bureaucratic mess when you
6 have all of these other indications retained as
7 Class III and one slice cut out for a Class II.

8 So we'd like to now talk a little bit
9 about the process, how something works through the
10 PMA process. And please, please, please don't take
11 this as an endorsement that all of the complexities
12 of the modern PMA process are necessary in our
13 opinion. We'd be glad to face simplification of
14 them, and there is many ways to simplify them.

15 But we do not think that simply moving
16 the Class II for this slice of this indication is
17 an appropriate way to go at that. We should go at
18 it for all of neurological devices if we do.

19 Now, there are many differences in the
20 way PMAs are treated compared to Class II devices.

21 And for active implantables, we still believe that
22 this is the appropriate way. For example, all of
23 the animal, bench, and clinical data review is much
24 more rigorous. All of this is different in the PMA
25 process from the 510(k).

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 I don't think, in our opinion, standards
2 have come to the point where it can replace all of
3 that. And I should take a moment to talk about
4 standards, since it was stated earlier that we are
5 a participant of this standard. We're a big
6 believer in standards. We like standards. We
7 participate in them. We participated in this one.

8 The question is not whether standards
9 are good but whether it is in itself a special
10 control.

11 Now, I know the Medtronic representative on the
12 Standards Committee, and it was never his intent
13 that this standard become a special control.

14 We have spoken with the FDA
15 representative -- this panel -- in the past, with I
16 believe now retired Mr. Mumsner? Munsner. And his
17 intent was that this not serve as a special
18 control.

19 We have with us Dr. Richard North from
20 Johns Hopkins who was on the committee that did
21 that standard, and he says it was never intended to
22 be a special control. Now, this standard has
23 things in it to which everybody should comply. But
24 in no way was it meant to be complete and a
25 replacement for the rest of this process.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Standards are good, but they are not at
2 the point where they are going to replace active
3 implantable controls.

4 Second, manufacturing controls are
5 reviewed in a different manner for Class II devices
6 than they are for Class III Devices. The Advisory
7 Panel oversight is different. Class III devices --
8 the presumption is that they'll go to panel, unless
9 the FDA can make a determination that you don't
10 need to see it.

11 In Class II devices, the presumption is
12 that you won't see these devices in the future,
13 unless the FDA makes a separate determination that
14 one of them should come here. It's going to be a
15 different view with less oversight from the panel.

16 Facility inspection is going to be
17 different. This is one of the things that I wanted
18 to talk -- you to understand about the
19 ramifications of the action. It is not simply a
20 question of the approval process. It's not a
21 question of how the PMA is obtained rather than the
22 510(k). Once it falls in one of these classes,
23 other things fall out.

24 As you all know, the FDA does not have
25 the resources to inspect every facility as often as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the statute requires. They just don't have enough
2 people. It's a budgetary issue.

3 The FDA has established a risk position
4 where it has determined certain classes of things
5 that are inspected. And you do not have the same
6 inspection on a Class II device as you do on a
7 Class III device. Most Class II manufacturers are
8 being, I think, on the average of something like
9 five years inspected now, whereas the Class III
10 manufacturers are getting their biannual
11 inspections.

12 Additionally, there are inspection
13 things built into the PMA process. Pre-PMA
14 inspections are done on PMA products. They are not
15 done on 510(k) products. Post-PMA inspections are
16 done on PMA products and not on Class II products
17 under the system.

18 So this falls into different areas, and
19 I want you to remember that this site -- this site,
20 the other failed company, was discovered on a pre-
21 PMA inspection. Now, we contend that this company
22 would have been on the market under a 510(k)
23 system. And I don't think there's a special
24 control today for active implantables that I've
25 seen that's going to take care of that issue.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 This would have been on the market,
2 would have been out there in patients, were it not
3 for the PMA process.

4 Additionally, labeling is treated
5 differently. We are talking here about indications
6 and not devices, as I said. So the FDA labeling
7 review is critical. The FDA has labeling authority
8 for approval for PMA devices. It can review
9 labeling for 510(k) devices but does not have the
10 same statutory degree of control. So when you're
11 talking about an indication shift, it matters how
12 much control there is.

13 Now I'd like to talk a little bit about
14 what happens after a PMA is granted. Once again,
15 the difference between Class III and Class II has
16 sequelae. The things that happen to the device
17 after entrance in the market are different.

18 For example, now, PMAs require annual
19 reports. This includes commonly a review of
20 advertising, it's going to have adverse event
21 reporting. There's going to be a number of things
22 in there that are going to help the FDA determine
23 how the device is performing. That is not done in
24 510(k) products.

25 Post-market studies -- this panel, for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 example -- I don't know if you individuals were on
2 it, but the last time Medtronic was before this
3 panel our neurological device it got a
4 recommendation that we have a post-market study.
5 And post-market studies, in my experience, have
6 become much more common for panels like you to ask
7 for.

8 That process is going to be different
9 than the 510(k) process because now the FDA can, in
10 a PMA grant, require post-market studies. That's
11 there's going to be a different process.

12 The FDA's ability to -- in PMA grants to
13 call these devices "restricted," which it has done
14 for most Class III devices -- this has an effect on
15 labeling and advertising. For example, restricted
16 devices have to have a brief statement of
17 indications, warning, and contraindications in the
18 ads. 510(k) products do not.

19 Actions you have to move this into
20 Class II are going to fall through the waterfall
21 events and end up in different advertising
22 controls. The difference between PMA supplements
23 and additional 510(k)s is also going to be
24 different, and it will be a different process,
25 which I think will have a different degree of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 control, and, once again, following on with the
2 biannual inspections.

3 So there's a series of actions that are
4 in place for PMA devices today that are going to go
5 away. And it may not be obvious on just the class
6 change from III to II from the approval process,
7 but it's -- there's things after the approval
8 process with which we're concerned.

9 And, once again, if you could wave your
10 hands and make some of these regulatory obligations
11 go away, you know, we'd be glad to participate in
12 that process. But if so, it should be done with
13 our eyes open on all uses of these Class III active
14 devices and not this narrow use we're talking
15 about.

16 So, and my conclusion is that you don't
17 have the information in front of you necessary to
18 make this decision today. You don't have a fair
19 view of what the adverse events were in the past.
20 You don't have before you the history of the two
21 companies that failed at this.

22 Petitioner, I'm sure, knew at least one
23 of these companies and has chosen not to include
24 that, and I -- I believe it's keeping you from
25 knowing the history of this.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 This is a difficult, difficult thing.
2 And because we've been good at it and succeeded
3 does not mean that the process was bad. I think
4 it's an indication that things have worked well
5 under this process and you should continue it.

6 Do I have any time?

7 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Yes, you have about
8 five minutes left.

9 MR. KLEPINSKI: I'd like to ask if we
10 could -- if Dr. North could come up. Dr. Richard
11 North is a well-known neurosurgeon and author from
12 Johns Hopkins, who has implanted all of these
13 devices and knows the history. And I'd like to
14 give him an opportunity to offer his opinion on the
15 down classification.

16 Dr. North?

17 DR. NORTH: Thank you.

18 Dr. Canady, ladies and gentlemen, I've
19 been involved in this area since I was starting out
20 in neuroscience and neurosurgery as a biomedical
21 engineering post-doc in the early '70s.

22 And now, as a professor of neurosurgery
23 at Johns Hopkins, I have a clinical practice very
24 similar to Dr. Barolat's. And I share a number of
25 his opinions and also research sponsors. Like him,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I do research for both of these manufacturers.

2 I've been involved with the mechanical
3 and electrical design, the systems engineering, the
4 implantation, and clinical use of these devices, as
5 well as their explantation. And that includes
6 specifically the two devices referred to with
7 internal batteries that are no longer available,
8 and one which failed to make it to market. So I
9 explanted some of the same devices that Dr. Barolat
10 described.

11 I'm concerned as a clinician using these
12 devices, and having patients referred to me who
13 have them in place and who have problems, that the
14 highest standards be followed. I'm concerned as a
15 scientist that everything we do in the field be of
16 highest quality.

17 And I'm concerned as one who has seen
18 this field come a long way in the last 25 years
19 that what is now a very safe and effective device,
20 and that lets me do procedures as a clinician that
21 are very gratifying, remain so.

22 It is the way it is because of excellent
23 quality control on the part of manufacturers and on
24 the part of regulatory bodies. And I think the PMA
25 process has, in this sense, served us very well.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 So I'm just here to speak for continued excellent
2 quality control on all fronts.

3 Thank you.

4 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Thank you.

5 Panelists have any questions for Mr.
6 Klepinski or Dr. North?

7 DR. HURST: I have one question.

8 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Yes.

9 DR. HURST: This may be from the
10 regulatory representatives' standpoint. Did I
11 understand that Medtronic is using the same device
12 for the deep brain stimulation?

13 MR. KLEPINSKI: The IPG is the same,
14 yes.

15 DR. HURST: Okay. I see.

16 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Come to the
17 microphone, please.

18 MR. KLEPINSKI: I can't answer technical
19 questions if you get into details, but the IPG
20 itself is a building block. It's used for all of
21 these various therapies.

22 DR. HURST: I understand.

23 MR. KLEPINSKI: And it's also used by
24 physicians for their own research. Many physicians
25 will try things that are off label. Occasionally,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 they'll have a patient that requires it and they'll
2 use it for something off label. But they'll also
3 do their own studies, get their own IDEs to study
4 using the same building block with a different lead
5 on to some other parts of the body.

6 I mean, literally, Medtronic is working
7 from head to toe with this device. And all of
8 those things are Class III currently. You know,
9 the question I was concerned about is, when a
10 physician could then -- who is going to do a
11 clinical by the same device as a Class II device or
12 the same device as a Class III, we would not have
13 the same treatment, then, for the other
14 investigational studies.

15 And I think that would be a very
16 difficult thing to control, but it's the same
17 building block.

18 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Other questions for
19 the representatives of Medtronic?

20 We're going to close that portion of the
21 meeting now and go to the open panel discussion.
22 Dr. Edmondson has reviewed this topic for the panel
23 and has a presentation.

24 DR. EDMONDSON: Okay. Thank you, Dr.
25 Canady.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The presentations from the petitioners
2 and the protester is enlightening, and I mean that
3 sincerely. And in that context, my position and
4 task here is to speak from the mind's eye of a
5 treating physician, one who has seen patients with
6 chronic pain and who have had an opportunity over
7 the past 10 years or so to observe these devices
8 used for intractable pain.

9 Let me start with really how this came
10 about, how the -- what -- how the rationale for
11 using neuromodulatory stimulation for pain control
12 came about. And this was born from, really, theory
13 -- theory presented by Melzack and Wall in 1965,
14 the Gate Control Theory.

15 And in this theory, based upon
16 neurophysiological animal data, Melzack and Wall
17 devised a -- proposed a theory in which they
18 outlined that A-fibers, when stimulated, can block
19 the conduction of C-fibers or inhibit the input
20 that C-fibers would make to the cells in the spinal
21 cord that goes to higher centers and tells the
22 brain that pain is occurring.

23 Since the inception of these devices for
24 use in the clinical arena in 1967, research has
25 demonstrated that stimulation along the dorsal

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 column can influence a number of different
2 processes in the spinal cord, including the release
3 of neurotransmitters, GABA, the reduction of
4 excitatory amino acids, and, in fact, potentially
5 the direct blockade of C-fiber conduction based
6 upon direct interference from the stimulation
7 itself, rather than through A-fibers.

8 The point of this is that theory brought
9 us to this technology, and that theory has also
10 brought us to the notion of the more you know, the
11 more you don't know. And we have learned through
12 this that the processes are very complex.

13 But the bottom line is that over time it
14 has been observed that spinal cord stimulation can
15 provide relief in a number of different clinical
16 scenarios. We're asked to look at the indication
17 for chronic pain. The literature is really robust
18 for a number of other indications, such as
19 peripheral vascular disease, angina pectoris.
20 There is a lot of European literature regarding
21 these entities.

22 There is also some literature for
23 movement disorders and spasticity, although with
24 really mixed reviews.

25 Now, in the context of trying to discern

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 risk and class, reclassification, and that sort of
2 thing, I'd like to revisit that after we have
3 looked and reexamined some of the data that you
4 have heard about from our previous presenters.

5 I've had an opportunity to review a
6 small portion of articles, namely about 35 articles
7 out of perhaps over 200 articles that are known to
8 be out there, addressing how these stimulators are
9 used, what the efficacy is, and cited risk.

10 Now, of these studies, I call your
11 attention to Boggi, et al., an Italian study, where
12 over 400 patients entered the study, and 363
13 received spinal cord stimulation. The vast
14 majority of these patients had either back pain or
15 RSD.

16 The point here -- and I'm not going to
17 go through reading all of these iterations of
18 different responses and risk -- but initially, the
19 response is roughly, in this study anyhow, 87
20 percent of the patients had pain relief
21 immediately. Two years later, 58 percent had
22 relief.

23 The other articles cited in the summary
24 provided to you, my colleagues on the panel --
25 without going through them individually, I should

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

underscore that in my own practice, in collaboration with neurosurgeon, that we have found also an attrition over a period of two to five years from anywhere from 75 percent response rate -- with pain relief greater than 50 percent -- dropping to about 60 percent.

Nonetheless, even in patients who report that they get less than 50 percent relief, they are unwilling to turn the stimulator off or have it explanted. So, obviously, in that context some folks, even though they don't meet criteria for relief, which is 50 percent or better, are experiencing some benefit and would rather have the stimulator in place.

Now, with regard to risks, it varies significantly in terms of data in the Eighties versus data in the Nineties. It also varies according to the series because some of these series had only 40 patients, others had 70, some, a little over 100. The vast majority of publications are really within that range. Very few are several hundred.

Now, the most common complication is lead migration or dislodgment and that is the reason for loss of pain relief.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 With unipolar leads, this generally
2 means that you have to go back and reposition them.

3 With leads that have several electrodes,
4 on the other hand, with reprogramming, the
5 incidence of having to go back, do another surgery
6 to reposition these leads, is reduced.

7 Likewise, for the octode electrode,
8 namely with eight electrodes on each lead that is
9 available in the external system, the use of
10 reprogramming actually has greatly reduced the need
11 to reposition those leads because you have several
12 different permutations to work with to salvage the
13 loss of coverage for pain relief.

14 But we are still faced with some
15 malfunctions that can be quite striking.

16 However low the incidence might seem, on
17 a personal level when attempting to reprogram the
18 simulators and dealing with individual cases, we
19 are again reminded of the complexities of all of
20 these devices and how glitches in programming,
21 circuitry or whatever it might be, can be
22 multiplied.

23 The incidence of infection roughly, in
24 most series, is two to three percent. And again,
25 in earlier years it was relatively higher in some

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 instances because some leads were placed
2 intradurally, some patients had multiple attempts
3 because of epidural fibrosis. And those patients
4 are actually, the incidence rate for complication
5 is higher and curiously, it is within patients who
6 themselves has had numerous surgeries, more than
7 two, to rectify the problem.

8 So, that is just to give you an idea, in
9 terms of total numbers, what that reflects.

10 Now, basically the efficacy of these
11 devices is well-established and that is why the
12 currently existing ones are FDA-approved and have
13 really the FDA stamp of approval with the internal
14 device being a Class III.

15 Now, I call your attention, my fellow
16 panel members, to the last page of my handout.

17 Really, the crux of our deliberation
18 here is whether or not the existing body of
19 evidence in the literature is sufficient to justify
20 reclassification.

21 Now we have really over 250 articles,
22 most of which are case studies. We are dealing
23 with currently available effective devices that
24 have comparable risk. But I call your attention to
25 a couple of nuances.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Recently I had a patient whose
2 stimulator would sporadically turn on and cause
3 electric jolts and, I think in part because, the
4 battery life, it's near the end of the battery
5 life.

6 But in any event, attempts at adjusting
7 the stimulator inadvertently caused an increase in
8 the intensity of stimulation and that person could
9 not turn it off. So, ultimately, that required
10 explantation to rectify the situation.

11 Although this is not a commonly
12 experienced complication, new circuitries, the
13 fusion of existing circuits, batteries and other
14 components, in that setting we have to ask whether
15 or not combining these modular components into one
16 is equal in effectiveness and with the same degree
17 of risk.

18 Basically, I would just like to stop
19 there and open to the rest of the panel for
20 discussion.

21 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Thank you. As we
22 have the general conversation, just so you know,
23 Dr. Bowsher is going to start getting ready,
24 putting the questions up for us, so don't get
25 distracted by that.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 General comments?

2 Dr. Walker?

3 DR. WALKER: Since some of these
4 engineering issues, I don't mind going next. We
5 have heard there were two firms that had pre-market
6 approval for implanted pulse generators and one
7 that worked on an IDE, in fact there were two
8 companies that worked under IDEs, one of which
9 worked very successfully but decided there was no
10 market potential, and made a very safe product that
11 was very good.

12 We used those at our institutions in the
13 early Eighties. But Medtronic came out with one
14 that was programmable and this one was not
15 programmable so that firm left the market.

16 So, to set the record straight, that
17 only Medtronic can make a proper IPG, other
18 companies have made them, but Medtronic has made
19 them with more bells and whistles and the market
20 demanded bells and whistles.

21 In the early Eighties when we first
22 started working with these, the issues were battery
23 life and integrity of the hermetic seal surrounding
24 the titanium case.

25 In the almost 20 years that have ensued,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 my opinion as an engineer is that the technology
2 has improved and these are no longer the cutting
3 edge problems that they were in the early Eighties
4 when the two devices that received PMA and Class
5 III came out.

6 The question that we need to look at is
7 whether we still need a high level of pre-market
8 scrutiny for implanted pulse generators now that
9 the most common failure modes are external to the
10 implanted pulse generator.

11 The most common failure modes are lead
12 migration, lead wire breakage, electrode migration,
13 and those aren't parts of the building blocks that
14 we are talking about today.

15 The petition that Medtronic reviewed
16 points out a lot of things that have gone wrong
17 under Class III regulation.

18 I didn't hear the part, of why is it
19 that if, if all these bad things happened under
20 Class III, why is it, wouldn't they happen under,
21 you know, what's so great about Class III if all
22 these bad things happen, that Class II, the same
23 damn things wouldn't have happened any way and I
24 didn't hear that.

25 I did hear, and I have a question for FDA

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about this, about that Class II manufacturers are
2 only inspected once every 5 years. Is that true?

3 MR. DILLARD: Jim Dillard. I guess I
4 need to make a comment on that.

5 While I am not from the Office of
6 Compliance I have to give a little bit of
7 background that, with the resource crunch we are
8 currently under, much of what we are doing is
9 prioritizing the kind of manufacturers that we
10 inspect and how often we inspect them.

11 Now, irrespective of whether or not it
12 is Class II or Class III, those high risk,
13 implantable kinds of products tend to get more
14 scrutiny and they get inspected more often, too.
15 And that again, is irrespective of whether or not
16 they are Class II or Class III.

17 Now, the reality of the inspection
18 situation of all of the Class II devices -- now we
19 will take out Class III, because Class III, the
20 inspection there is pre-inspection, there is post-
21 inspection approval, or post approval inspection,
22 there are the types of things that Medtronic spoke
23 about.

24 In the Class II regime what we get is
25 that hierarchy of how often something will get

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 inspected. There is a number of factors that go
2 into it.

3 The reality is, is that unless you are
4 in one of the high categories that we tend try to
5 inspect more often, if you are in either a middle
6 or lower tier in terms of risk, reports, how many
7 failures you have been having, a number of things
8 could kick it up into the higher category, a lot of
9 times the inspections now are happening every five
10 years, four to five years, somewhere like that on
11 average.

12 So, just because this product type, if
13 it were down-classified to Class II, there's a
14 number of things with any individual manufacturer
15 might cause them to be inspected more often.

16 So, I wouldn't call that a general rule,
17 but I would say that the Class II kinds of products
18 are being inspected much less frequently than do
19 Class III products.

20 DR. WALKER: Do we include as a special
21 control the same biannual inspection that other
22 implanted pulse generator manufacturers were
23 subjected to?

24 MR. DILLARD: I think if you believe
25 that that's important that you could put that in as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 recommendation, yes.

2 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Other questions in
3 general discussion? Or comments? Then we are
4 going to begin our question-by-question discussion.

5 Question one is up, I believe. Dr.
6 Gonzales, maybe we will go the other way around and
7 give Dr. Hurst a break for being the first guy
8 always.

9 DR. GONZALES: Well, the first part of
10 the question, "Do you believe that there are any
11 other additional risks to health besides those
12 identified in the petition?" I do have a concern
13 that if using the statistics or the numbers ANS has
14 presented when they talked about the MDR incident
15 reports, 25 percent of the 400 plus MDRs were in
16 the "Other" category.

17 So, the real question is, is 25 percent
18 "Other" enough of a safety issue if those "Other"
19 incidents were in fact significant enough to be a
20 safety issue for the patient.

21 So, I have a real question about the
22 unknown 25 percent "Others" of reports that have
23 been occurring. And until that 25 percent is
24 better explained, and of course that's talking
25 about the 400 plus rather than the possibly 700

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 reports that may also possible, I am concerned
2 about that.

3 So are there additional risks? I just
4 can't answer that. I am not sure we have enough
5 information. So that's the first part of the
6 question.

7 The second part of question one, "Please
8 include in your discussion whether Class III
9 totally implantable spinal cord stimulator devices
10 utilized by the same population as Class II radio
11 frequency coupled devices?"

12 Right now it does not appear that the
13 patient population, that is to say that the
14 implantable pulse generator population is less or
15 more complex as far as the patient selection. So,
16 it does not appear that there is a difference.

17 There are differences though in terms of
18 patient effects that haven't been stated. I am not
19 sure that they are that significant, but could be.

20 For instance, with the radio frequency,
21 tactile stimulation occurs with the placement of
22 the external radio frequency device that, with
23 tactile stimulation, was some of the indications as
24 far as pain.

25 Since the device has to be placed

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 directly on the skin in roughly the TAT 10
2 dermatome, there are pain states such as reflex
3 sympathetic dystrophy arachnoiditis and spinal cord
4 central pain where the pain can actually spread and
5 this can happen spontaneously over time
6 irregardless of the stimulation and therefore,
7 radio frequency contact could in fact influence.

8 But other than that, which is responding
9 more to the radio frequency rather than the
10 implantable, I don't think there were many major
11 differences in the patients.

12 You could speculate that because it
13 requires more attention that the psychologically
14 impaired individual who should be screened out to
15 begin with might be more complex of a patient.

16 So, I don't believe there is a
17 difference in complexity, just kind of looking at
18 it overall.

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Gatsonis?

20 DR. GATSONIS: Based on the universe of
21 information that we have received, it is difficult
22 to answer this question. I don't see any evidence
23 that, one way or the other, for this. I would have
24 liked to see some kind of comparison between IPGs
25 and the other kind of devices. But that sort of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 comparison is really not there in terms of numbers.

2 I would say, however, the following, that what we
3 know about the IPGs is based apparently on one IPG
4 which is out on the market.

5 So, I don't think you could make a case
6 or a prediction as to how a different IPG by a
7 different company that gets out on the market would
8 operate.

9 So, from that point of view, there may
10 be additional risks that don't apply to all the
11 IPGs, but they apply to specific ones.

12 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Maher?

13 MS. MAHER: I don't have any comment.

14 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Walker?

15 DR. WALKER: On the first question there
16 are no additional risks. I think ANS has done a
17 good job of identifying them.

18 On the second part of the question, for
19 this indication, it is the same patient population
20 and I think we need to be very specific about that
21 because the Itrel, being such a wonderful universal
22 device, is being used in other indications and
23 other applications as well. And that's why we need
24 to be very specific there.

25 For the third question, "Are the risks

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 unique to the Class III population?"

2 The only unique risk is the greater
3 difficulty in turning off runaway stimulation, but
4 we haven't seen a great number of reports of
5 runaway stimulation with implantable pulse
6 generators which are more easily stopped than the
7 RF system.

8 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Ku?

9 DR. KU: No additional comments.

10 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Wojner?

11 MS. WOJNER: No additional comments.

12 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other comments?

13 Dr. Edmondson?

14 DR. EDMONDSON: Yes. Basically, the
15 population for both types of stimulation, RF or
16 totally implanted is the same, but there is one
17 qualifier. Patients with primarily back pain,
18 midline, truncal pain, appear to do better with
19 programs that offer several modalities and multiple
20 leads.

21 So, the matrix system, for example, of
22 one of the companies here, the other system with
23 eight leads, and actually if you put two different
24 leads, two different stimulator leads on with eight
25 electrodes each, those seem to offer an advantage.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The external system seemed to offer an
2 advantage to selected patients who have primarily
3 truncal pain rather than limb pain.

4 But generally, for both devices, if you
5 have limb pain you are more likely to have relief
6 for the long haul compared to those who have
7 midline pain.

8 With regard to risk, I think it is
9 already stated and addressed. There are no
10 additional risks.

11 And Class III, though I should mention, that if you
12 have disagreeable stimulation, a pulse generator
13 that isn't working, a failed battery or whatever it
14 might be, you just take the strap off and you are
15 all set.

16 So, a brand new system with all its nuances may
17 have some problems with it that would require an
18 incision, so that has to be taken into account.

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Hurst?

20 DR. HURST: Nothing additional.

21 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other general
22 comments regarding question one?

23 We could have question two?

24 Dr. Gonzales?

25 DR. GONZALES: "For all of the risks to

1 health identified by the sponsor, are the proposed
2 special controls adequate?"

3 The issues come down to really the
4 abnormal stimulation that may occur, the battery
5 running out and the replacement of the battery.

6 And finally, the concerns that have been
7 brought up about manufacturing, and regarding the
8 manufacturing, I can't address that. I think there
9 are other people here who are experts and can
10 address that. So I really can't address that.

11 But, as far as the abnormal stimulation
12 and the battery running out, this is placed into
13 and known ahead of time, and patients are warned
14 that this is part of the risks or the problems
15 associated with this particular stimulator type,
16 and so it comes down to the risks of the surgery
17 and repeat surgery, and does that warrant the Class
18 III versus the Class II.

19 So I think those have been discussed and
20 I think those have been identified and I don't
21 think that at this point in time, special controls
22 other than those that have already been identified,
23 are necessary.

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Gatsonis?

25 DR. GATSONIS: No additional comments.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Maher?

2 MS. MAHER: Yes. I'd just like to make
3 at least one comment on the FDA inspection issue
4 that came up earlier.

5 The law actually has not changed. The
6 FDA is supposed to inspect all facilities every two
7 years. It doesn't happen and they have turned to
8 more of a risk-based looking at things.

9 But, in fact, all manufacturers are
10 still required to comply with the quality system
11 regulations and many different things generate
12 inspections and the rate of inspection is actually
13 endemic as much as to where your facility is
14 located and how busy the Division is that is there,
15 as to anything else.

16 So, I think that we need to be aware
17 that we all have to follow the manufacturing
18 regulations as to how we make our product and there
19 are a lot regulations on us to do that.

20 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Walker?

21 DR. WALKER: As I reviewed the proposed
22 labeling and special controls from ANS,
23 unfortunately I found many shortcomings and I kind
24 of hate to get us into the business of wordsmithing
25 on Friday afternoon. But at the same time, if we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 don't look at them -- So, I thought what I would do
2 is make a foil with the problems that I have, and
3 maybe we could go through all of them. Is that
4 okay?

5 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: If you use the
6 microphone, Dr. Walker.

7 DR. WALKER: Okay. The first one, I
8 guess we can read two things at once. The place
9 where we are looking is in the ANS petition, page
10 17, section D. One of the proposed labels that
11 they include is the phrase, "Adverse events include
12 undesirable changes in stimulation," and it seems
13 to me if this is going into a patient or physician
14 booklet, it seems a little bit vague or it needs a
15 little bit of elaboration as to just what
16 undesirable changes in stimulation means.

17 What I would like to suggest is that we
18 point that out to the FDA staff and perhaps suggest
19 that they work with the sponsor or ANS to get that
20 changed rather than we word-smith it here on Friday
21 afternoon.

22 I don't know, what is the procedure? Go
23 through them one at a time? How do you want to do
24 it?

25 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I would go through

1 them all at once.

2 DR. WALKER: Go through them all? Fine.
3 The second one, section E, the original wording is
4 "adverse events include possible pain at the
5 implant sites" since there is both and electrode
6 implant site and a pulse generator implant site.

7 I think that should be tightened up to
8 emphasize that the pain is at the pulse generator
9 implant site perhaps due to anode break excitation
10 or some phenomenon like that.

11 At section F there is a phrase "adverse
12 effects include allergic response." This is the
13 section on biomaterials and I suggest we include
14 the phrase "to the materials used in the device."

15 And then in the section on other adverse
16 events, "other adverse events include erosion," and
17 erosion, again, seems pretty broad and we might
18 want to consider saying skin erosion over the site
19 of implantation rather than just the more broad
20 phrase, erosion.

21 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other comments
22 you would like to make?

23 DR. WALKER: Do we want to talk about
24 including, as well, some phrase, something about
25 inspections and annual reports? Because I think

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 those, the inspections and the annual reports that
2 Medtronic pointed out are important.

3 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I think that is
4 very reasonable to discuss at this time. Yes.

5 DR. WALKER: Okay. That's it. Do you
6 want to discuss this?

7 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Okay. Dr. Ku?

8 DR. KU: I think we pretty much agree
9 that spinal stimulation works, so that's not an
10 issue with me.

11 The main question is, is the power
12 device, whether it is inside the body or outside
13 the body, and it seems to be more of an engineering
14 question, whether manufacturers can reliably and
15 with ability to repetitively produce devices that
16 don't fail. That is the bottom line.

17 The question is whether or not the
18 current regulatory procedures as far as good
19 manufacturing practices and inspections to make
20 sure those practices are followed, as well as
21 obviously proper design of the circuitry so that it
22 is designed not to fail or has been tested
23 adequately so that all the bugs have been worked
24 out, whether or not the programming has been
25 tested, so that all the bugs have been worked out,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 seems to be the main question.

2 And I am a little unclear as to what the
3 current state of the art is as far as the
4 materials. Could you address that?

5 DR. WALKER: In terms of
6 biocompatibility?

7 DR. KU: Biocompatibility, whether or
8 not it is very difficult to design a system that is
9 relatively fail safe, or it just takes a bunch of
10 smart engineers who work real hard and do it?

11 DR. WALKER: At the risk of being
12 facetious, smart engineers who work hard can do
13 almost anything.

14 Having said that, the basic materials,
15 and of course we don't know what ANS is proposing
16 to use as their materials, but assuming it is
17 similar materials to Medtronic which is a titanium
18 case and either a urethane or Silastic coated lead,
19 those materials have been around for 25, 30 years
20 and seem to be fairly stable.

21 With respect to reliability certainly
22 there have been even RF coupled systems,
23 particularly the frenetic nerve simulators and the
24 cochlear prostheses that achieved tremendously high
25 degrees of reliability.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 I am not worried about whether that's
2 theoretically possible and it would be left to the
3 design controls that would be imposed on ANS to be
4 sure that they achieve the same high degree of
5 reliability that other people in this business
6 achieve.

7 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Maher?

8 MS. MAHER: I'd just like to remind
9 people again that we are not talking about the
10 approvability or the not-approvability of the ANS
11 product, but whether these devices fit the criteria
12 for a Class II device versus a Class III device.

13 So, I think we need to be very careful
14 in how we look at this and how we are discussing
15 this.

16 DR. KU: Right. We are mainly looking
17 at spinal stimulation.

18 MS. MAHER: Right.

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other comments,
20 Dr. Ku?

21 DR. KU: No.

22 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Wojner?

23 MS. WOJNER: I am basically pretty
24 comfortable with the information that has been
25 presented here and I think the points that Ms.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Maher has brought up are right on target.

2 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Edmondson?

3 DR. EDMONDSON: Having said that, I
4 think I am somewhere in between. I think my
5 uneasiness relates to probably more the bells,
6 whistles and engineering and the assurance that
7 really external versus internal pulse generation,
8 whether or not that distinction is a critical one,
9 because of the safety of removal of the device. An
10 internal device would require an incision and
11 removal in the event of malfunction.

12 Currently available simulators have
13 demonstrated rather low incidence of pulse
14 generation problems and circuitry problems and
15 software problems.

16 But nonetheless, in this milieu of providing
17 competitive advantage in the marketplace, that is
18 what has made these two companies, for example,
19 survive this far and each time you redesign you
20 create new software and programming, and put things
21 together, there are nuances that may be unforeseen.

22 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Hurst?

23 DR. HURST: I have no comments.

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any general
25 comments about question two?

1 Question three?

2 DR. GONZALES: "Does the information in
3 the petition and your professional experience
4 support reclassification of the device?"

5 I'll bring up the question I have again
6 of the 25 percent "Other" group.

7 This may be in fact enough to question
8 the safety, if those 25 percent MDRs were related
9 to battery, battery failure, battery problems, the
10 power generator, and so I would also ask Dr.
11 Gatsonis, statistically, since that is your
12 expertise, the kind of numbers, the 25 percent, if
13 that also is of concern to you?

14 DR. GATSONIS: Well, there is no
15 denominator in those MDR data so it is very
16 difficult to know what they represent. I have no
17 idea, I don't think anybody has any idea whether
18 this is a large number or a small number compared
19 to all the implants that were made. So the only
20 thing that you could do with that data is compare
21 IPGs to the relative rates within IPGs to within
22 RF. But we don't have those.

23 We don't have any data for this kind of discussion.
24 It is somewhat bizarre.

25 DR. GONZALES: And unfortunately, that's

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the crux of the problem right now. As long as
2 there is a question of 25 percent of the MDRs being
3 "Others" that may in fact involve battery, that may
4 in fact distinguish this from "Other" radio
5 frequency, it is a concern and I don't know how to
6 respond either.

7 So it may be from the manufacturing, the
8 abnormal stimulation run out, the replacement, all
9 of that appears to be an acceptable aspect of the
10 implantable that is in fact controllable in such as
11 way that a Category II is appropriate.

12 I still have the one question about the
13 25 percent and if those are in fact related to
14 battery function and that hasn't come out. I'd
15 like more information. I can't answer that
16 question without more information about the 25
17 percent.

18 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Gatsonis, any
19 other comments?

20 DR. GATSONIS: Based on the information
21 of the petition, I cannot really think that this
22 reclassification should go ahead.

23 I don't see that there is enough
24 evidence to support this. And unless the evidence
25 is there, I am willing to be swayed by the argument

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 that says that there are a lot of implantable
2 devices out there that look very similar to this
3 and they are all in the third category, and in
4 Class II and I don't see why we would take one
5 particular one and move it this way, in the absence
6 of data and in the absence of that kind of
7 convincing information. So, until that is done,
8 and those devices are looked at more generically, I
9 don't see why, in this specific case, we need to
10 move it.

11 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Maher?

12 MS. MAHER: Yes. I think what this
13 question is asking, and I actually, from experience
14 of course, can't answer that, being a lawyer not an
15 MD.

16 But I think what we are looking at, is
17 the law asks this panel and the FDA to use the
18 least burdensome possible way to get products on
19 the market for the intended use that they are going
20 at.

21 So, you can pull it out, if in your
22 professional opinion spinal cord stimulation for
23 this intended use falls in the Class II, then it is
24 perfectly okay and I think this panel needs to
25 evaluate what you know about spinal cord

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 stimulation as a whole.

2 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Walker?

3 DR. WALKER: In general, I agree with
4 Sally. Our job is to look at what is the lowest
5 classification that will still provide reasonable
6 safety and effectiveness and I believe
7 that is Class II.

8 I am not bothered by the fact that there
9 would still be some Class III indications, deep
10 brain stimulation as an example, because that is a
11 newer application and not as time tested and proven
12 as spinal cord stimulation is. My one remaining
13 area of concern, and of course this is not a life
14 support application, either. My one remaining
15 area of concern that still remains is why pacers
16 are all Class III, and these devices are being
17 proposed for Class II when they share, essentially,
18 the same technology.

19 If the reason pacers are still Class III
20 is just because they are life support, then I am
21 comfortable moving this to II, but if there is a
22 technical reasons why pacers are still Class III as
23 well, then perhaps this should remain in Class III
24 and maybe someone from FDA could answer that
25 question.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Mr. Dillard? You
2 are the lucky one.

3 MR. DILLARD: Jim Dillard, I get all the
4 tough ones. One of the significant differences, I
5 think Dr. Walker, that you bring up between the
6 two, and I would have to agree, is that one is life
7 supporting and the other product and the other use
8 for that product, is not life supporting.

9 One other thing I might just clarify a
10 little bit here, too, because one of the issues
11 that was brought up by one of the presenters was
12 that specifically you all are looking for an
13 indication for use and I need to provide just a
14 little clarification on that, because we at FDA
15 define a medical device as the article plus what it
16 is intended to do.

17 We can't separate those two. Those two
18 go together. So, when we talk about anything we
19 classify, anything you see in our Code of Federal
20 Regulations, it includes a product description of
21 the article and then an intended use, what it's
22 intended to be used for and so, we can't separate
23 those.

24 So, in this case we are asking you for a
25 specific situation of a product and how it is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 intended to be used. Is there enough information
2 to support reclassification; that is what the
3 petitioner is asking you, and then what are the
4 level of controls that can reasonably control for
5 the safety and effectiveness of the product and I
6 think that's what the legal obligation is, for us
7 to do as well as I think, your recommendations.

8 So, whether or not, Dr. Walker, there is
9 anything else other than the fact that there is a
10 significant difference between one is life
11 supporting and one is not life supporting, I don't
12 think that we have gone into the detail to really
13 describe between the two, because again, I think my
14 point of this device, how it is used, and the data
15 that is available for this device and this use, is
16 the standard by which we judge reclassification.

17 Not compared to where other products with
18 other indications might be based on their known
19 information, the knowledge on their product and how
20 they're intended to be used.

21 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Other comments, Dr.
22 Walker? Dr. Ku?

23 DR. KU: I'm pretty convinced that the
24 indication as far as spinal stimulation is a good
25 one, that it works.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 The part that really bothers me about
2 this petition is I don't think they have shown the
3 data that would make it possible to easily and
4 reliably produce a component that would have a low
5 failure rate.

6 If that can be done, as Dr. Walker
7 suggests, relatively easily, then I think it is
8 quite reasonable because it is just an engineering
9 issue. And if you can, with regular manufacturing
10 controls, assure that the failure rate of this
11 product is going to be low, then I don't have a
12 problem with that. But on the available data
13 that is presented in the petition itself, I don't
14 have that evidence.

15 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Wojner?

16 MS. WOJNER: It is getting tougher.

17 I think a lot of my thoughts have been
18 represented. I think Mr. Dillard's
19 comments were extremely helpful because being able
20 to look at this within those brackets proposed by
21 ANS provides me a lot more comfort with saying that
22 this could potentially fit within the realm of a
23 Class II.

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Edmondson?

25 DR. EDMONDSON: Okay. I think I would

1 echo Dr. Ku's comment that largely it pivots around
2 the whole engineering issue because I think that
3 there are enough special controls there, but given
4 current technology is there enough quality
5 assurance, after going through those hoops of
6 special control, that would make this, that would
7 assure that this would be a relatively safe new
8 device, totally implanted.

9 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Hurst?

10 DR. HURST: I agree with Mr. Dillard's
11 remarks. I think that when we are talking about a
12 device as well as well as an indication that's
13 linked, I think that is a very important concept,
14 at least for me, to keep in mind, and I think that
15 the special controls that we have discussed already
16 seem to be something that we can make this very
17 stringent, if we need to. In other words, I have a
18 lot of faith in the ability of these special
19 controls to maintain relatively high standards of
20 safety and efficiency.

21 I think based on that, and the fact that
22 we are talking about a device and an indication, I
23 think I could lean towards putting this into Class
24 II.

25 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other general

1 comments about question three?

2 Then we move on to the final question,
3 question four.

4 DR. GONZALES: "If you believe that the
5 Class III spinal cord stimulator device should be
6 reclassified to a Class II device, please discuss
7 the appropriate indications for use for the totally
8 implanted spinal cord stimulator device."

9 I do not believe there should be
10 reclassification from a Class III to a Class II
11 device because of my concern regarding the safety
12 issue and the unknown regarding the MDRs that have
13 already been brought out.

14 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Gatsonis?

15 DR. GATSONIS: Yes I do not believe the
16 reclassification should go ahead, so --

17 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Maher?

18 MS. MAHER: No comment.

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Walker?

20 DR. WALKER: I believe we can reclassify
21 it and that the fairly tightly defined and limited
22 indication that has been proposed is appropriate.

23 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Ku?

24 DR. KU: I agree with Dr. Walker. I am
25 a little disappointed in that the petitioner has

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 not presented the data to show that it is easy or
2 reliably possible through standard manufacturing to
3 achieve these conditions of reliability. I think
4 they should have done that.

5 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Wojner?

6 MS. WOJNER: No additional comment.

7 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Edmondson?

8 DR. EDMONDSON: If I could stay in
9 suspension for a little while to decide and perhaps
10 the FDA could help me out a little bit.

11 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Well, we are going
12 to have a little session here for clarification for
13 them.

14 Obviously, there are some questions that I would
15 clarify if I were these people.

16 Dr. Hurst?

17 DR. HURST: I have no additional
18 comment.

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other general
20 comments regarding question four?

21 If not we are going to offer the
22 opportunity for the presenters to clarify issues.

23 We will start with Dr. Johnson.

24 If you have any comments you would like to
25 make?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. JOHNSON: Thanks again. Drew
2 Johnson; you all know me by now.

3 Just a couple of quick comments
4 regarding the opposition's concerns, and they do
5 make a fine product and I do believe that, given
6 the opportunity for reclassification, given the
7 controls that we have proposed, given the FDA and
8 their ability to choose whether or not devices goes
9 to market or not, I think that this device should
10 be reclassified.

11 But I had some problems with a couple of
12 things regarding manufacturing and reliability of
13 devices and so forth.

14 And I do believe that the use of special
15 controls and the use of risk assessment would come
16 up with technological answers to questions, and I
17 think they have already been answered, like the
18 runaway stimulation situation. Magnets are now
19 available. A simple re-switch turns off the
20 device.

21 So, that is all I have to say.

22 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Thank you. Mr.
23 Klepinski?

24 MR. KLEPINSKI: Yes. I still think that
25 the key issue under this is what has been hinted at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 from this side of the table, and has never been
2 addressed. The issue has been talked around, but
3 never addressed. There is nothing in the petition
4 that truly addresses the difference of going from
5 an implantable and the risks involved in designing
6 an implantable and the risks of controlling it
7 through RF.

8 Dr. Walker said this is an engineering
9 change and is workable. We agree that we
10 have done this. It is possible. But it has been
11 done under a quality control scheme that is quite
12 complex, and has been closely controlled by the
13 FDA.

14 The success in doing that under the
15 current system does not mean that it is going to
16 fall in place automatically for everybody.

17 I contend that active implantables are
18 different from other devices.

19 That is why, in the European system,
20 active implantables are controlled under a
21 different directive than the rest of medical
22 devices. That is what we are talking about today.

23 Not the effect of the lead in the spine, all the
24 talk has been about the therapy and we'll say the
25 therapy is generally the same, the contact in the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 spine, the same. The difference is the difference
2 between an active implantable and an inactive
3 implantable and there's been nothing in the
4 petition that talks about any specific special
5 controls that are going to deal with active
6 implantables, as far as the manufacturing.

7 In Europe, when these are controlled,
8 this ANSI standard is not used as the standard for
9 under the CE mark. Actives are treated differently
10 and inspected differently by notified bodies in the
11 United States, active devices have always been in
12 Class III. To the best of my knowledge, this would
13 be the first implantable moved into Class II.

14 Now, this may be the wave of the future
15 and you are going to move all of these various
16 neurological therapies down. But I do not think
17 that you have in front of you the information
18 needed to fulfill your statutory obligation.

19 That is, the statute says you move these into
20 Class II if you have adequate special controls.

21 The special controls that were shown to
22 you, if you read them, talk about EMF interference.

23 They talk about things whether your microwave is
24 going to interfere or a theft detector, they talk
25 about labeling. But they do not talk about

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the manufacturing and testing of active
2 implantables.

3 So, that that information is not here
4 and I don't think that, you should be making, in
5 the absence of it -- I don't want to sound like I
6 know more than you about the manufacturing of
7 pacemakers; we have experts that do that. I
8 don't want to make it sound like there is black
9 magic here. But I want you to
10 understand that the whole system that's gone out
11 around protecting the active implantables is
12 different from the controls that you've seen in
13 these. You can't simply go out of
14 here saying that you will throw a few more things
15 into the special controls and take care of the
16 whole rest of the PMA scheme. I mean, there is a
17 major difference here.

18 When we talk about, a runaway is not a
19 problem but not anymore. That is because we worked
20 at this for 20 years. It happened to pacemakers.

21 There are still failure modes out there
22 today. There is, as I said there is a pacemaker
23 manufacturer that had a sealing problem with
24 leakage, a hermetic sealing problem in recent
25 years. Within the last seven at least, I think

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 within the last five.

2 I am not saying that we are the only
3 ones who can do it. There are other people who can
4 do this, or other quality manufacturers out there
5 making pacemakers, for example. What I am
6 saying is it is real darned hard, as they say in
7 the TV ads, don't do this at home. I urge you,
8 unless you find a way to replace the current
9 system, not to move an active implantable into
10 Class II.

11 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Bowsheer, do you
12 have any additional comments to make?

13 DR. BOWSHER: No.

14 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Okay. Then we're
15 going to move to our favorite, go ahead Dr.
16 Edmondson.

17 DR. EDMONDSON: Just another question to
18 the FDA itself. I think a little bit of history
19 could be used as a foundation before we move the
20 motion to vote on this. In terms of why was the
21 implantable device was placed in Class III in the
22 first place, in the Eighties? Okay. And even
23 though we have more clinical data over the last 15
24 years, vis-à-vis the special controls that are
25 currently in existence, really how is that improved

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 compared to 1984, let's say?

2 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Mr. Dillard?

3 MR. DILLARD: Could I ask for just a
4 moment while I confer with a colleague, real quick?

5 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Sure. If we could
6 have the forms while we're conferring?

7 MR. DILLARD: Okay. I'm back. Jim
8 Dillard. Dr. Edmondson, could you maybe take one
9 more shot at it? Because I think I have your
10 answer, but I want to be sure to hit it right on
11 the head.

12 DR. EDMONDSON: Okay. Whenever it was,
13 I guess '81. When the first application was made
14 for a totally implantable device under Class II
15 510(k), it was suggested that it be processed under
16 PMA. Okay.

17 Now, over the last 15 years or more
18 there is a growing amount of evidence regarding, we
19 have a larger denominator to deal with in terms of
20 what the risks are for this particular device.

21 But we are not dealing with a large
22 number of competitive manufacturers, and that is
23 part of the problem. Now, over this time,
24 what sort of special controls, and we have the
25 special controls that are proposed. But how does

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that work in the whole FDA mechanism here? What is
2 the big difference between past and present tense?

3 MR. DILLARD: Well, let me try to
4 balance a discussion or a description about the
5 past and present, and try not to be too leading.

6 I certainly don't want to do that in
7 this circumstance, I want to give you some
8 information so that you can deliberate.

9 You have heard about pre-amendments,
10 post-amendments, Class III devices, from the
11 training and everything else. What I can say is
12 that, from the standpoint of what the advisory
13 committees back in the late Seventies and early
14 Eighties looked at were the known products that
15 were on the market at the time, in order to give a
16 classification recommendation. At that time,
17 what was on the market were the RF-coupled kinds of
18 devices. There was not an active, implantable
19 pulse generator for this indication for use on the
20 market, prior to May 28, 1976. So, when one
21 came in after the original classification went
22 through, and the manufacturers claimed equivalence
23 to the best predicate devices they could, which
24 were the RF-coupled devices. Same indication for
25 use, but different technological characteristics.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 The way we analyze through 510(k)
2 whether something is substantially equivalent or
3 not substantially equivalent, there are three
4 reasons why something is not substantially
5 equivalent.

6 Either it has a new intended use, it has
7 different technological characteristics that raise
8 different questions of safety and effectiveness, or
9 data, when you compare it to a device on the market
10 demonstrates that they do not perform equivalently.

11 I would venture a guess, even though I
12 don't have the letter in front of me, that the
13 reason we found the active implantables not
14 equivalent to the RF-coupled devices was, at the
15 time, we believed that the technological
16 characteristic, the technological change of having
17 the battery self-contained and the generator
18 implanted in the body, raised different types of
19 questions of safety and effectiveness as compared
20 to the RF-coupled. Questions as simple as all
21 the ones you are discussing. Infection
22 differences, we didn't have a can that was being
23 implanted in that kind of situation.
24 Controllability, battery leakage, battery drain,
25 all the issues that have been discussed here today,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 were new then. So, our regulatory decision
2 was based on the newness and the new types of
3 questions at the time.

4 Congress envisioned, even when they gave
5 us the medical device amendments back in 1976, a
6 process of reclassification as more and more
7 knowledge became available on products.

8 Now, that doesn't only pertain to
9 reclassification from III to II, but it pertains to
10 reclassification from II to I, II to exempt, II to
11 I and I to exempt. I mean there are all these
12 permutations that are possible. And so, the whole
13 legal thought process, and legislative thought
14 process, was that, as we gained more experience and
15 different ways to look at risks and control for
16 risks, that reclassification was an option for a
17 manufacturer or manufacturers to move products to
18 the most appropriate class based on knowledge and
19 based on our ability to control risks for the
20 product.

21 So, what has changed over 15 years,
22 which I think is really your question? Well
23 what's changed is, perhaps, and this is really, I
24 mean you all today, will have to judge this, and we
25 at FDA will have to judge it when we try to make a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 final determination on the petition, but do we know
2 something about the risks, can we characterize the
3 risks, is there data that supports what those are
4 and what we can say about them, which is really the
5 statutory standard that we have to look at, and
6 then can we control for those risks with either
7 special controls that we have available to us or
8 special controls that can be proposed that need to
9 be developed prior to moving forward with
10 reclassification and that's all envisioned under
11 the scope of the legislative environment and our
12 regulations for reclassification.

13 So, 15 years has changed it. Just the
14 fact of the matter that we have 15 years that there
15 is more data so we have to look at, I am not saying
16 it supports reclassification or not, but there is
17 more data, there is different kinds of testing
18 procedures, there are different regulatory
19 authorities that we can apply for control of risks.

20 Whether or not it is enough is what is
21 going to be difficult by today's standards. But
22 the reason we are where we are today is that
23 technology has changed, knowledge base has changed,
24 clinical information have changed, and that, at any
25 point in time then, can be used to take a look at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 what the most appropriate class is. And so, it
2 isn't anything magical. It is just a matter of
3 time and knowledge base in both the pre-clinical
4 and the clinical arena that can really be the force
5 behind reclassification.

6 DR. EDMONDSON: Now with regard to
7 special controls, pre-market special controls,
8 clinical research before marketing under Class II
9 versus PMA how does that work.

10 MR. DILLARD: Well, let me give a
11 general answer. Maybe I gave this earlier in one
12 of the other sessions. We do have the ability
13 as an agency, as FDA to ask for clinical data for
14 Class II 510(k)able products.

15 The issue would be, and we tend to be an
16 issue-based organization, that we try to look at
17 the right amount of data to answer whatever the
18 issues are associated with the product.

19 So, of you looked at it as a bottom-up
20 kind of situation, many times we will look at it
21 and we'll say there is a certain level of issues we
22 have to answer and if pre-clinical information can
23 answer those issues, then that would be enough to
24 make a decision of substantial equivalence.

25 We wouldn't just inappropriately or

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 halfheartedly ask for an animal study, for instance
2 or a clinical study.

3 We should be asking for data that
4 answers an issue, and then we need the right kind
5 of study to answer the issue. Pre-clinical or
6 animal or clinical data may be appropriate under
7 those circumstances. So, that option is available
8 to us under 510(k) and may be necessary under
9 circumstances where there's either product
10 modifications or new products that are trying to
11 get on the market.

12 From the standpoint of, and there's a
13 lot I could say but I am going to try to say enough
14 to give you a clearer picture about may be the
15 difference between Class III and Class II and
16 clinical data because that is a very sticky point
17 and a very tough issue. If you are going to base
18 purely on clinical data, when is clinical data for
19 Class II any different than clinical data for Class
20 III and where do you draw that line? And that
21 isn't cast in stone. But one of the tests that I
22 think has been used for classification and
23 reclassification is, is that if the kind of
24 clinical information that would be needed for a
25 next of a kind device, would be clinical data that,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 where there is a well-established knowledge base of
2 clinically what happens in the safety and
3 effectiveness arena, and what you were doing was
4 getting clinical data to show that it was
5 equivalent, that there wasn't any new issues, it
6 wasn't necessarily or didn't necessarily need to be
7 something that absolutely demonstrated safety and
8 effectiveness, because that is the different
9 standard for a PMA device versus equivalence for a
10 510(k) device, versus whether or not you really
11 believe each individual device has to have its own
12 clinical data set, that prospectively is defined so
13 that you can a priori say it is a safe and
14 effective device before it is on the market, that's
15 kind of the Class III standard.

16 And so, if the clinical data, if you
17 believe there has to be that level of clinical data
18 then perhaps what you might be saying that it, that
19 no, you still think it needs to be a Class III
20 device, versus equivalent data, there is a good
21 body of knowledge and you just need to show that
22 you fit within a well-known and well-defined scheme
23 of clinical performance, then that might be more
24 towards a Class II kind of recommendation.

25 I hope that has helped and not confused.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Other questions or
2 comments? We can begin with the form then, our
3 favorite form. We will do this similarly to last
4 time, in which the first three questions we will do
5 as a straight vote. I think there will be some
6 comments as we get further on and we will invite
7 some conversation. The first one is, "Is this
8 device life-threatening or life-supporting?"

9 Again the industry and consumer reps
10 don't vote. I've learned something. All who
11 would say yes, please raise your hands. No,
12 please raise your hands. Six nos.

13 "Is the device for a use which is of
14 substantial importance in preventing impairment of
15 human health?"

16 Yes, please raise hands. No, please
17 raise hands. I have three votes on one side.
18 Gentlemen are you abstaining or -- ?

19 DR. GONZALES: I am actually still
20 thinking about a yes vote. So that --

21 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Okay. That's fine.

22 DR. GONZALES: You are asking for nos,
23 right now correct?

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: We started with
25 yeses. Is everybody ready to vote, let me start

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 with that? Are you ready?

2 DR. GONZALES: I am ready, now.

3 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Okay. We'll start.

4 Second question, "Is the device for a use which is
5 of substantial importance in preventing impairment
6 of human health?"

7 Yeses, please raise your hand.

8 Three yeses. Nos, please raise your hand.

9 Three nos. I am going to vote no as
10 the tie-breaker.

11 Number three, "Does the device present a
12 potential unreasonable risk of illness or injury?"

13 Are we ready for a vote or more thought? I
14 didn't write the questions. All who would
15 say yes, please raise your hand. All who would say
16 no, please raise your hand. Five.

17 UNIDENTIFIED: I abstain.

18 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: You abstain. Very
19 good. Number four is obvious, that we said as a
20 group, no, to all of the questions above. I
21 note again, individually you complete your form as
22 you see fit. It is important not to follow the
23 group on your own personal form. That takes us to
24 item number five, correct?

25 MS. SHULMAN: Correct.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: "Is there
2 sufficient information to determine that general
3 controls are sufficient to provide reasonable
4 assurance of safety and effectiveness?"

5 All who would say yes. All who would
6 say no. Six nos.

7 Number six, "Is there sufficient
8 information to establish special controls to
9 provide reasonable assurance of safety and
10 effectiveness?"

11 All who would say yes. That is five.

12 All who would say no. Five yeses, one
13 abstention.

14 DR. GATSONIS: The form is a little
15 confusing. It says if you said yes to any of the
16 first three then you have to go to item seven. So,
17 you don't answer five or six.

18 MS. SHULMAN: Correct. But we didn't
19 say yes to any of the first three.

20 DR. GATSONIS: But if somebody did.

21 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Now, I think we get
22 to number seven which is a delineation of what we
23 think those special controls should be.

24 Let's do it similar to how we did last
25 time; I will go by the grouping they have, and then

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we'll open conversation for any additional ones.

2 Post market surveillance? All in
3 favor? Five.

4 MS. SHULMAN: You didn't answer yes or
5 no to that one.

6 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: We didn't have to.

7 I am not going to put them on the spot again.

8 Okay. All in favor of performance standards?

9 DR. KU: I have a question.

10 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Yes?

11 DR. KU: With performance standards, can
12 you specify rates of failure of the device?

13 MS. SHULMAN: You certainly can.
14 Performance standards are the ones recognized by
15 rule making.

16 DR. KU: Oh, you mean like the AMI
17 standard for example.

18 By rule making through the FDA.

19 MS. SHULMAN: Relax your hand for a
20 second.

21 DR. KU: So you can say that current
22 failure rate is three percent, and we'd want to be
23 sure that you guys meet three percent or better?

24 MS. SHULMAN: Maybe I'm wrong.

25 MR. DILLARD: No. No. I just want to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 clarify.

2 This is a point that everybody gets
3 stuck on every time we do this form. The
4 performance standards are ones -- you've probably
5 never seen one. One that we have been working on
6 for 15 years and I believe went final was one on
7 apnea monitors. And one that you may have seen was
8 on cable and leads, male and female cables and
9 leads. It was based on a number of reported deaths
10 of plugging a male lead into a wall socket; being
11 able to do that. That is an FDA-mandated
12 performance standard that all manufacturers of the
13 kind of product have to adhere to.

14 We have to go out with a proposed rule,
15 get comments and then go final, just like we would
16 in any rule-making like a classification process.

17 That is specifically what we are talking about
18 here for performance standards.

19 So, any other kind of standard, an
20 industry standard, either consensus or non-
21 consensus, an international standard, that type of
22 thing, you would want to put under "Other" in terms
23 of standards. So, if you believe though we
24 need to promulgate an FDA-based performance
25 standard for these products, that is where you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 would check yes on this one.

2 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any other questions
3 for clarification?

4 DR. GONZALES: So, since the issue is
5 the battery and battery function, and problems with
6 the battery, the implantable, would that be under
7 performance standards, to look at that subtype very
8 specifically and in detail? Or would that be under
9 "Other"?

10 MR. DILLARD: It could be either one. I
11 know that is not the answer you are looking for,
12 but the fact of the matter is that if you are
13 concerned about a specific component of a device,
14 but you believe there is already existing, and I'm
15 not saying there is or isn't, but already existing
16 industry standard, for example, that covers battery
17 life, that has been referenced, that you believe is
18 imperative for any manufacturer of kind of this
19 product to meet that standard, but it is a
20 consensus standard, an AMI standard or an ANSI
21 standard, that would go under "Other".

22 If you think we need to take not only
23 that knowledge but FDA knowledge and other general
24 knowledge about batteries and actually promulgate
25 a performance standard that would be a regulatory

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 standard, then you would check performance standard
2 here.

3 DR. GONZALES: Then could I ask Dr.
4 Walker to comment on whether there is a standard
5 for battery failure? Not just failure in terms of
6 loss of power, but failure in terms of other
7 aspects of failure in terms of leakage, toxicity,
8 other problems.

9 Are there such standards?

10 DR. WALKER: I am not aware of any
11 voluntary trade or non-proprietary standards?

12 Medtronic may have a standard that they
13 use internally, but that is not, I don't think
14 that's what we are talking about here.

15 DR. GONZALES: So, then I believe that
16 the battery function as far as abnormalities of the
17 battery would be under "Other" since there is no
18 standard performance.

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: So lets, are we
20 ready to vote on the issue of performance standards
21 now? All in favor, yes?

22 All opposed? One, two, three, four,
23 five, six.

24 Patient registries? All in favor? All
25 opposed?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 All confused?

2 Is there confusion on this? There looks
3 like there's confusion.

4 Can we clarify that category?

5 DR. WITTEN: I mean you want
6 clarification on what, on what is a registry?

7 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: That's correct.

8 DR. WITTEN: It is a record of the
9 patients who have received the product. But I
10 don't think, it doesn't mean that we do actively
11 get information about what has happened.

12 MR. DILLARD: Jim Dillard.

13 From the standpoint of a registry here,
14 many manufacturers, and this is different than
15 post-market surveillance because surveillance would
16 actually be something that they would actively be
17 doing, but a registry here would serve more as
18 perhaps something that a manufacturer would try to
19 get as much information as they could on a patient,
20 by postcard, by record of what they're doing. To
21 keep an ongoing log of the types of patients and
22 some small amount of data that is going on.

23 But to be able to have some information
24 but not necessarily to the extent that post-market
25 surveillance is looking for perhaps something

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 specifically that may need to be clarified later on
2 with data.

3 MS. WOJNER: Clarification.

4 So, in other words you can do post-
5 market surveillance without a patient registry, but
6 you can't do, but it doesn't work the other way.
7 Because you need to have some form of a registry in
8 place to do post-market surveillance. But the
9 registry itself is not enough to give you the
10 degree of data necessary to support?

11 MR. DILLARD: I almost think of it as a
12 hierarchy and hopefully this doesn't bias anybody.

13 But I think of a post-approval study, for example,
14 as being the highest form of kind of post-approval
15 requirements. You actually have to go do something
16 that is prospective, post-market study to either
17 gather some information or answer some question,
18 and it would be intended to gather some data to
19 support an issue that perhaps came up in the
20 approvability of a device, for example.

21 Surveillance would be more on the end of
22 perhaps looking for trends of something that might
23 have been a low-level adverse event but you're
24 really trying to answer it, but you're trying to
25 get a broad data base to give you a sense of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 whether or not it is different than your pre-market
2 study, for example. But it would be something
3 where you'd be looking for some data but not
4 necessarily from a real prospective, post-approval
5 type of study.

6 And then I would go one step further
7 down, a patient registry would not be focused on
8 data or a specific issue, but nonetheless, some
9 information that the manufacturer could use in the
10 future either to support a multitude of things that
11 I've heard about. I mean from the standpoint of
12 other kinds of claims, to try to further clarify
13 some rates they may have put in their labeling when
14 it was approved or reclassified, could be used for
15 legal purposes too -- to have some data that would
16 be broad based after the product was approved.

17 I think there is a multitude of reasons
18 why and how you could use that.

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Ku?

20 DR. KU: Can I ask one more clarifier in
21 relation to that? Who decides which data are
22 collected in that post-market surveillance
23 category?

24 MR. DILLARD: If you recommended, and
25 we, in a reclassification effort or an approval of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a product, either one, thought that post-market
2 surveillance was necessary. You heard some I
3 think, in training about what some of our
4 authorities are in post-market surveillance, and
5 there is no longer any required post-market
6 surveillance based on FDA as of May, 1997.

7 It is all discretionary post-market
8 surveillance. So, it would be a discussion between
9 us and the manufacturer to come to an agreement on
10 a post-market surveillance effort and what kind
11 data, and OSB, FDA I guess, I should say, yes, and
12 the manufacturer to come to an agreement on what at
13 what would need to be in that study and what kind
14 of data we were going to gather.

15 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Ku?

16 DR. KU: So, the long and short of it is
17 that we are recommending post-market surveillance,
18 by default, there is a registry.

19 MR. DILLARD: I can't definitively say
20 that. But I can say in general, that would be a
21 higher order of the level of post-market activity
22 that would be needed.

23 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Other questions?
24 Are we ready to vote on that issue? "Patient
25 Registries."

1 All in favor yes? No?

2 Four positives

3 "Device tracking." All in favor --

4 DR. WALKER: Can I get a point of
5 clarification?

6 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Sure.

7 DR. WALKER: I thought we decided we
8 were going to track which device goes into which
9 patient.

10 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: We are; that was
11 the default.

12 DR. WALKER: That is the patient
13 registry?

14 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: That is going to be
15 our recommendation, yes.

16 DR. WALKER: Then what is device
17 tracking?

18 MS. SHULMAN: Just the device versus the
19 patient. One, where is the device and where is the
20 patient. Sometimes they aren't in the same place.

21 (Laughter.)

22 Not necessarily with this device, but
23 for this form.

24 DR. WITTEN: Can I just clarify? As Mr.
25 Dillard just said it is a hierarchy and device

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tracking is just knowing where the device is, which
2 usually is with the patient, but not actually
3 gathering any information.

4 Just in case for example, there was a
5 problem with the device and you needed to contact
6 the patients because of some safety concern that
7 had arisen.

8 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Questions
9 clarified?

10 Shall we vote on this issue, "device
11 tracking"? Yes? No?

12 "Testing guidelines". Yes? Yeses for
13 testing guidelines? Yes?

14 Clarification for "testing guidelines"?

15 MR. DILLARD: Jim Dillard.

16 There is not a huge distinction here
17 between testing guidelines and guidance documents
18 and other standards that you would recommend. I
19 think if there were a known guideline, termed a
20 guideline, or even a guidance document, we use
21 guideline and guidance fairly interchangeably about
22 what they mean as opposed to a standard which
23 brings with it a little bit different connotation.

24 So here, if there is a known guideline
25 that you know of, and it may not be an FDA-

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 promulgated guideline, but it might be a
2 professional society guideline, it might be the
3 Society of Professional Engineers; it might be the
4 American Academy of Neurological Surgeons; it might
5 have to do with some sort of testing and you know
6 about it; you might check it and then reference
7 what it is that testing guideline is. So it is a
8 very nondescript way to attack the guideline
9 guidance issue.

10 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Other questions?
11 All in favor of "testing guidelines"? All opposed?
12 I have two and two; I am going to say No. That
13 would be three and two. Other? Ms. Wojner?

14 MS. WOJNER: Yes. Could we, or could
15 the panel specify under the "Other" category,
16 specific post-market surveillance data that we
17 would feel worth of collection in a CQI or whatever
18 process we're going to call this?

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I don't see why
20 not. Yes. The floor is now open to such
21 recommendations regarding anything additional
22 people would like to see added to the special
23 controls.

24 DR. GONZALES: Since we voted against
25 performance standards because they don't exist

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 regarding battery function, and that was the crux
2 of the potential problem or difference, a standard
3 or some set of follow up for battery and battery
4 function now it seems to me needs to be discussed
5 and a direction given to the company. And I think
6 that the person who is the expert is Dr. Walker, so
7 I would really put it in his lap to help us with
8 that kind of standard development, or direction.

9 DR. WALKER: Well, let me see what I can
10 do. There exists a standard that says how these
11 devices should be tested and what sort of load they
12 should be tested on and what are the minimum and
13 maximum rates. Perhaps we might, by reference,
14 want to incorporate that standard for output and
15 biphasic and no DC and that sort of thing. I think
16 that is a good standard because I was on the
17 committee that wrote it, along with Dr. North.

18 With respect to battery output,
19 certainly one option that we have would be to
20 impose on this indication for a Class II device the
21 same sorts of annual reports, biannual inspection
22 and pre-market visits that are imposed on a Class
23 III implantable device.

24 My recommendation would be to adopt what
25 is already being done with other Class III

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 implantable stimulators, rather than trying dream
2 up our own as we sit here on a Friday afternoon.

3 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: So are we saying
4 then that the standard that we want is the same
5 post-market standard as a Class III but not the
6 same pre-market standard?

7 DR. WALKER: Correct, because the Class
8 III requires clinical trials.

9 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Is that a
10 reasonable thing from the FDA's perspective?

11 MS. MAHER: Well, this is Sally, can I
12 say something? The annual report aspect is
13 actually a requirement of the PMA procedure and how
14 you handle the PMA section of the law. It is not
15 part of the 510(k) substantially equivalent
16 section.

17 So, I think what you are actually asking
18 for needs to be defined more clearly here, such as
19 some sort of annual report on the performance on
20 the device, not an annual report as defined under
21 the PMA sections. I am not quite sure what you are
22 looking for, but I don't think you are looking at a
23 PMA annual report type of thing.

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I'm looking for an
25 annual report on battery-related complications.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 DR. WALKER: Sure. Device failures.

2 DR. EDMONDSON: I think, too, before a
3 special control pre-market special control too
4 should include a limited clinical study to look at
5 the hardware performance of the IPG itself with
6 regard to any inopportune stimulation, battery
7 function in situ. Just those two things, I think.

8 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Dr. Ku?

9 DR. KU: I am not convinced that a
10 clinical study is needed. I mean, if you can
11 bench-top test this thing and achieved a
12 reliability of .03 percent failure rate for 100
13 different devices, then implanting it, the
14 technology is known.

15 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Well, let's put the
16 two recommendations for "Other" to a vote. And I
17 think that will resolve.

18 One would be "that there would be an
19 annual report regarding device failures". All in
20 favor? That is six. Opposed? There's nobody
21 left.

22 "That there would be a clinical study
23 regarding hardware performance." All in favor?

24 All in favor?

25 DR. EDMONDSON: Can I make a comment?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Sure.

2 DR. EDMONDSON: Again, before the
3 motion.

4 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Only if you don't
5 like the vote.

6 DR. EDMONDSON: I would like to make
7 another push for a clinical study before release.
8 There are many nuances that really you can test in
9 the laboratory to determine frequency, output, all
10 of these engineering issues. But when you implant
11 the device and somebody goes out and they mow their
12 lawn and a number of other things, there may be
13 some nuances intrinsic to that device. So I think
14 that a limited study with focused questions is
15 really warranted.

16 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Okay we will put
17 that question to a vote a second time. All in
18 favor raise your hand. Dr. Edmondson, you're in
19 favor, raise your hand. All opposed. Three, four
20 to two, opposed.

21 MS. WOJNER: Dr. Canady, I just want to
22 let the record state that I think that Dr. Gonzales
23 has brought up some very important points about a
24 25 percent "Other" section and I would hope that
25 FDA and the manufacturing sector would do something

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 logically about coming up with some very clear
2 descriptors other than a broad-based "Other"
3 section so that we are absolutely certain of what
4 is occurring.

5 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Other comments.

6 Dr. Gonzales?

7 DR. GONZALES: I have changed my vote
8 because now that we have included reports on
9 performance, complications, failures and
10 inspections up to Class III standards, I am
11 satisfied that now the downgrading of the change of
12 the classification from III to II, now that I know
13 we are able to impose those kinds of follow ups,
14 restrictions, and inspections, and up to this point
15 I was not aware that we would be able to do that.

16 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I'm not sure we
17 have done that.

18 DR. GONZALES: Well, but we may do that.

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: We have
20 recommended, and I'll just remind everybody that we
21 are recommending that there be an annual report of
22 device failures. That is the only additional
23 standard other than the ones that we have voted on
24 that we've added. If there are additional things
25 that we wish to add, such as inspections, then we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 need to say that. Dr. Walker?

2 DR. WALKER: I had put up a foil with
3 some suggested changes to the labeling. Would this
4 be an appropriate time to add those to our laundry
5 list?

6 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: It would be. Does
7 everyone recall them or do we need to see them
8 again? The issues of language. Can we vote that
9 we recommend those changes? All in favor raise
10 your hand. All opposed? I believe that completes
11 number seven.

12 DR. GONZALES: Can I make a
13 recommendation that, as Dr. Walker stated earlier,
14 that inspections to the Class III standards be
15 imposed?

16 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Yes. And I would
17 ask that we vote on that. All in favor of that?
18 Opposed? That is yes, six.

19 MS. MAHER: Before we move on, could I
20 ask Jim Dillard how that would be moved forward, in
21 interaction with the compliance and evaluation
22 group?

23 MR. DILLARD: Jim Dillard. In terms of
24 that recommendation up to Class III standards of
25 inspection, I think I can tell you how we would

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 interpret that recommendation which is what I think
2 Sally is getting at.

3 The interpretation of that in my mind
4 would be that we put this in the higher kickup
5 category to do what we should be doing by
6 regulation, which is, inspect every couple of
7 years, do a full inspection. Certainly, in this
8 particular product line for a manufacturer because
9 the fact of the matter is when we go in and do an
10 inspection at a manufacturing facility and the
11 manufacturer may have multiple lines of products,
12 we don't go inspect every line and every procedure.

13 We obviously go in and take some statistical
14 samplings and look at various aspects of a process
15 and see whether or not, in general, they are in
16 compliance with the quality system regulation.

17 I think the interpretation that I would
18 take away from this is that you are saying is what
19 we should do is we should inspect every two years
20 not every five years because it is one of those
21 devices that should have a kick-up factor. Number
22 two, it ought to be a target of every inspection
23 that we go into that facility, is to make sure that
24 we inspect this particular product and product line
25 every time, in addition to others that we might

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 look into also.

2 But from the standpoint of a pre-
3 clearance inspection which a Class III PMA product
4 would have, that generally would not be something
5 that we would do nor would we probably make that a
6 high priority; to make sure that every time a
7 manufacturer had this kind of product, if it was
8 under 510(k) to inspect them pre-approval for
9 compliance with quality system regulations. That
10 is probably not something that will come out of
11 this. But I think that by bringing these issues
12 up, I mean, the fact of the matter is, and maybe I
13 can clarify one thing: number one is, yes, you are
14 making a recommendation. I agree with Dr. Canady
15 on that. The other thing is just your mere
16 discussion on this and having a strong position
17 helps us then to focus on those issues when we are
18 making our final regulatory action.

19 So, keep that in mind too, when you're
20 discussing the particular issues.

21 DR. KU: Can we make pre-market
22 inspection part of this recommendation? The
23 reason is that I think we are breaking new ground
24 and I think that may be something that may be
25 warranted. This obviously can be re-reviewed for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 reclassification again in five years, or whatever.

2 MR. DILLARD: Dr. Canady, would you like
3 me to comment on that again?

4 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I guess I want to
5 comment on that. I guess I am not sure that
6 accomplishes what we want, as I think about it.
7 The real issue is whether there is going to be
8 battery failure. I am not sure that can be
9 addressed directly at the pre-market inspection.

10 DR. KU: But don't they need to evaluate
11 the entire manufacturing process at that time? Or
12 is that already done?

13 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I think that would
14 be part of the normal process, in terms of the
15 discussion.

16 Mr. Dillard?

17 MR. DILLARD: The inspection, without
18 going into great detail about what we do on
19 inspection, whether it is a Class III or a Class
20 II, if we are inspecting the product line we'll go
21 in and look at the processes that the manufacturer
22 has, we'll look at the specifications, we'll look
23 to see whether they have tested in accordance with
24 the specifications and have written down and logged
25 the kind of data that goes into it, that to me in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 my mind isn't too different between a Class III and
2 a Class II device.

3 You look for the same veracity in the
4 data, and their adherence to their own internal
5 processes, that they have to do the specific things
6 that you are talking about and focussing on, in
7 terms of battery testing, overall product testing,
8 hermetic sealing in this case and everything else.

9 We would assume there would be a process
10 in place to look at that and that the manufacturers
11 tested in accordance with their specifications.
12 And we would look for that.

13 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Ms. Wojner?

14 MS. WOJNER: I was just going to say
15 that I guess my advice to the Committee would be
16 that if we are going to add much more to the list
17 then are we really making the right decision to say
18 that this is a Class II because I am not sure that
19 we need to go so far as a pre-market inspection.

20 I think the task before us at hand is to
21 ensure that if we are going to go to Class II that
22 we are ensuring a certain degree of quality,
23 standardization and I think that what is on the
24 list right now accomplishes that.

25 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Other comments?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Can we then vote on that issue of
2 whether we wish to include a pre-market inspection.

3 DR. KU: I'll withdraw that.

4 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: You withdraw it?
5 Fine. Then I would like to go over question seven
6 as it now is constituted which would be to have
7 post-market surveillance, patient registries,
8 device tracking, inspection at Level III and device
9 failure reporting on an annual basis. And I would
10 ask for a yes vote on that.

11 Yes is do you agree to the package?
12 You've done it piece by piece.

13 All nos. That's a five one.

14 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: No, no, it's a
15 six.

16 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: You're correct.

17 DR. WITTEN: Can I ask for some
18 clarification on two things? One is that you
19 haven't commented here anywhere on those things
20 that the sponsor suggested as special controls.
21 Were you meaning to include some or none or all of
22 those, the standards that they suggested, the other
23 things that were in the petition, I mean the
24 sponsor of the reclassification petition. That was
25 one question. And the other thing is that I wasn't

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sure what you were voting on. The list, or the yes
2 or no, is there sufficient information to establish
3 special controls.

4 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: We were voting on
5 the overall package, which would be including what
6 components constituted special controls.

7 MS. SHULMAN: Okay, then I guess it is
8 just a matter of housekeeping to make sure that
9 nobody is confused. If you just want to vote
10 first, I know it is a repeat of question six, but
11 just yes or no to classify it into Class II. It's
12 the first part of question seven, is there
13 sufficient information to establish special
14 controls. I know that's what you all have been
15 speaking about. But if you just can get a vote for
16 the record.

17 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: All in favor of
18 special controls? Yes. No. Five - one.

19 MS. SHULMAN: Okay.

20 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Now, the special
21 control. Do we want to address the special
22 controls as presented by ANS? Which addressed a
23 number of exacting standards, actually.

24 Dr. Walker?

25 DR. WALKER: Let me suggest that we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 adopt them. I have suggested some changes to them
2 and let's adopt them.

3 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: All in favor of
4 that approach say aye. Raise your hand. Six -
5 nil.

6 Okay. I believe that may complete
7 question seven to everyone's satisfaction. Okay.

8 Number eight; is a regulatory
9 performance standard needed, required to provide
10 reasonable assurance of the safety and
11 effectiveness of a Class II or III device.

12 MS. SHULMAN: You can skip question
13 eight and we can skip nine because that goes with
14 question eight. We can skip question ten because
15 that is for PMAs.

16 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Okay. We are back
17 to number 11, "Can there otherwise be reasonable
18 assurance of its safety and effectiveness without
19 restrictions on its sale, distribution or use
20 because of any potentiality for harmful effects or
21 the collateral measures necessary for the device's
22 use.

23 MS. SHULMAN: Please remember voting no
24 makes it a prescription device.

25 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: All in favor raise

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 your hand. All opposed. Six nos.

2 The first one is "Only upon the oral or
3 written authorization of a practitioner, licensed
4 by law to administer or use the device." All yeses
5 raise your hand. Nos?

6 The next one would be, "Use only by
7 persons with specific training or experience in its
8 use."

9 Yes?

10 MS. WOJNER: Point of clarification on
11 that.

12 Does that second category encompass
13 technicians that are involved in programming these
14 devices once they have been implanted?

15 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: That you would have
16 to make as a recommendation.

17 She is presuming that the programming
18 may not be done by physicians.

19 MS. SHULMAN: Usually it is not.

20 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: That is what I am
21 saying. So should there be special training?

22 MS. WOJNER: Are you waiting for an
23 answer?

24 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I guess my view is
25 that it would be done under the direction of a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 physician and that the training should be so
2 specified in that context.

3 MS. WOJNER: Okay. Would that include a
4 licensed nurse practitioner or a clinical nurse
5 specialist, for instance? Or would they fall in
6 the first category?

7 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: I would not give
8 them independent, no. But that is my personal
9 view. The panel might have a different view.

10 Are you ready to vote on this issue?
11 "Use only by persons with specific training or
12 experience in its use." Yes? Three yeses. No?
13 Three nos. I am going to say no, as a tie-breaker.

14 "Use only in certain facilities."
15 Yeses? Raise your hands. Nos? Six. Any other
16 restrictions that the panel would feel need to be
17 applied or would like to apply? I believe we have
18 completed this form.

19 MS. SHULMAN: All right, now we have the
20 second one.

21 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Do we have to vote
22 on the form?

23 MS. SHULMAN: You may vote on both of
24 them together.

25 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Okay, good. Under

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 question four, indications for use, I would suggest
2 that we are not proposing any changes in the
3 indications, are we?

4 MS. SHULMAN: So, we can put on there,
5 as in the reclassification petition?

6 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Right.
7 "Identification of any risks to health presented by
8 device." Comments? As in the reclassification
9 position. Recommended advisory panel
10 classification, Class II.

11 Do we still need to put a priority on
12 this one, Dr. Witten?

13 DR. WITTEN: Yes, they still need to put
14 high, medium or low.

15 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: High, medium or low
16 priority.

17 DR. WITTEN: Right.

18 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any comments?

19 All in favor of high, raise your hand.

20 Medium?

21 Low?

22 "If the device is an implant or is life-
23 sustaining or life-supporting, and has been
24 classified in a category other than Class III,
25 explain fully the reasons for the lower

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 classification with supporting documentation and
2 data.

3 The summary of information would be the
4 presentations made here today, the petition and the
5 written material distributed. Any additional
6 information people would like to include under the
7 last category?

8 Any additional restrictions people would
9 like to place?

10 Any comments or questions before we vote
11 on the two documents?

12 MS. SHULMAN: There is one more
13 question.

14 On the back of that you can skip
15 question ten because that is for Class I device.
16 And it's just question eleven, "existing standards
17 to the device, device or some assembly components
18 or device materials, parts and accessories."

19 CHAIRPERSON CANADY: Any comments or
20 questions?

21 Hearing none, we will vote now on
22 accepting the documents together as completed by
23 the group.

24 All in favor, raise your hand.

25 All opposed?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So five-one.

2 Other business?

3 The next meeting of this panel will be
4 December 10, 1999.

5 Otherwise, we will now adjourn.

6 DR. WITTEN: I'd like to thank the panel
7 and the FDA and the industry people who have been
8 here today for your help.

9 (Whereupon, the proceedings went off the
10 record at 3:29 p.m.)

11

12

13

14

15

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com